

**Research & Vehicle Technology**

**“Product Development”**

**Feature – Enhanced Memory**

**InterfaceClient**

**Infotainment Subsystem Part Specific Specification (SPSS)**

Version 1.16

**UNCONTROLLED COPY IF PRINTED**

**Version Date: November 16, 2022**

**FORD CONFIDENTIALF**

**Revision History**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Date** | **Version** | **Notes** | |
| **September 17, 2015** | **0.01** | **Draft Release** | **Draft release. Not to have software coded to. That will be when have the official 1.0 release** |
|  |  |  |  |
| **December 14, 2015** | **1.0** | **Initial Release** |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| **February 9, 2016** | **1.1** |  | |
|  | STR-196365/D-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added New Req 206864 & 207325 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-206864/A-EnhancedMemoryServers to Retain Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: New req |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-207325/A-Updates to Non-Volatile Memory | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136593/K-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryServer) | | MBORREL4: Updated to clarify software reflash functionality. |
|  | ENMEM-FUN-REQ-195573/B-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI Requirements - APIM | | MBORREL4: Added New Req 207327 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-207327/A-Driver Profile Name Restrictions | | cwu3: New for Drive Profile name restrictions |
|  |  |  |  |
| **February 12, 2016** | **1.2** |  | |
|  | STR-176691/C-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added req 099763, 099674, 136618 |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136618/D-Recall Event - Infotainment Audio | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099674/B-Requesting Audio Preset Info After Profile Change | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-099763/B-T\_PersPresetWait | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  | STR-176718/C-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added Req-099698 |
|  | STR-307926/C-Driver Profile Creation via Copy Operation | | MBORREL4: Added Req-099698 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099698/B-Wait Response From AudioServer While Copy Operation is Still in Progress | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  |  |  |  |
| **March 18, 2016** | **1.3** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099360/G-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx | | MBORREL4: Updated Logical to GSDB Signal Name table to include FactoryReset\_Rq |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099371/B-EnhancedMemoryServer\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-015018-FactoryReset\_Rq and updated Logical to GSDB Signal Name table to include FactoryReset\_Rq |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195889/B-Associate a Keyfob with Incorrect Method | | MBORREL4: Fixed spelling error in Notes |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099685/D-Request Enter Memory Seat Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated to include re-entry conditions upon unsuccessful pairing attempts. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116803/C-Request Exit Memory Seat Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated the "SET button" condition and added condition for "already associated Driver Memory Seat button press" |
|  | STR-307927/B-Keyfob Association | | MBORREL4: Added ENMEM-FUN-REQ-212303 |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-212303/A-PersIndex used for Keyfob Association | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425/D-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated Feature\_Rq Copy operation for Pers to stay in last known. |
|  | STR-297590/D-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-212764 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-212764/A-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Profile Creation Abort | | MBORREL4: New Req. |
|  |  |  |  |
| **April 11, 2016** | **1.4** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-FUR-REQ-134134/K-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - APIM | | MBORREL4: Removed 11 features from NAV section per vpatel18 (no longer supported) |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099371/B-EnhancedMemoryServer\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-015018-FactoryReset\_Rq and updated Logical to GSDB Signal Name table to include FactoryReset\_Rq |
|  | STR-196365/E-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-198778-T\_ReturnToIdle and REQ-180452-Request/Response return to Idle state, as they are no longer needed/used. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099685/E-Request Enter Memory Seat Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated first paragraph to clarify when button pairing is entered |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425/E-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Removed all instances of T\_ReturnToIdle as it is no longer needed |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-197169/B-User Chooses a Seat Button That is Already Associated to Another Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Removed all instances of T\_ReturnToIdle as it is no longer needed |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-207327/B-Driver Profile Name Restrictions | | MBORREL4: Removed Profile Name character limits and details that were moved to the H84a Enhanced Memory HMI Spec in [H84a.R043.xx] |
|  |  |  |  |
| **May 11, 2016** | **1.5** |  | |
|  | STR-176673/B-Use Cases | | Added REQ-214249, REQ-214250, and REQ-214246 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214249/A-Valet Mode enabled with Enhanced Memory On | | New Use Case describing Valet Mode functionality |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214250/A-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory On | | New Use Case describing Valet Mode functionality |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214246/A-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory Off | | New Use Case describing Valet Mode functionality |
|  | STR-176669/C-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-214801 |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-214801/A-Enable/Disable Enhanced Memory in Valet Mode | | MBORREL4: New req. added to cover Valet Mode functionality. |
|  | STR-176692/C-Use Cases | | Added REQ-214249, REQ-214250 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214249/A-Valet Mode enabled with Enhanced Memory On | | New Use Case describing Valet Mode functionality |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214250/A-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory On | | New Use Case describing Valet Mode functionality |
|  | STR-176691/D-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-214221 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099673/C-Driver Profile Settings Recall | | MBORREL4: Updated to have HMI sign-in notification shown each time the “Start Screen” is shown as defined by H22g\_SYNC3\_Welcome\_Power\_Modes, as well as during a profile recall. |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136618/E-Recall Event - Infotainment Audio | | MBORREL4: Updated to describe muting when in a phone call/VR session. |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-214221/A-Recall behavior when Valet Mode Enabled/Disabled | | MBORREL4: New req. added for Valet Mode recall functionality |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099699/C-Disable Driver Profile Creation and Editing When Key is Not in Run or Vehicle Speed is greater than 5KPH | | MBORREL4: Updated to include condition of Gear Position = Park |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/C-Profile Creation Interruption | | MBORREL4: Updated to include all actions required to be taken when aborted (spec clarification). Added Park condition to the interrupt example |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob | | MBORREL4: Updated signal in last bullet from EnMemKeyPairing\_S\_Rq to EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (spec correction) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198100/B-Overwrite Associated Keyfob | | MBORREL4: Updated signals to EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (spec correction) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116804/D-Keyfob Pairing Error | | MBORREL4: Added Park condition as an interrupt method |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob | | MBORREL4: Updated signal in last bullet from EnMemKeyPairing\_S\_Rq to EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (spec correction) |
|  |  |  |  |
| **July 18, 2016** | **1.6** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136593/L-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryServer) | | MBORREL4: Added clarification for when the last active personality cannot be determined. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-129547/C-Last Known Driver Profile Applied | | MBORREL4: Added clarification for when the Last Known Driver Profile cannot be determined. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198928/B-Button Press in Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Removed Memory\_Cmd from req and changed "should" to "shall" in 1st paragraph. |
|  |  |  |  |
| **September 26, 2016** | **1.7** |  | |
|  | STR-184156/C-Overview | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099556/E-Enhanced Memory Profile Server - BCM | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | MD-REQ-099304/D-EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq | | MBORREL4: Updated for PaaK. Added EnterPhoneAssoc and DisassociatePhone encodings |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/F-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Updated for PaaK. Added new signal PersPhonePairing\_St |
|  | MD-REQ-099352/C-EnMemKeyPairing\_St | | MBORREL4: Updated for PaaK. Added WrongDeviceSelected encoding |
|  | MD-REQ-233493/A-PersPhonePairing\_St | | MBORREL4: New Method Description |
|  | STR-196365/F-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added new REQ-232557 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116801/D-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136937/E-Enhanced Memory Feature Inclusion Guidelines | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-137867/B-Keyfob/Phone Association Term Consolidation | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-166096/E-Operations Shall Not Recall a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-232557/A-Phone & Phone-As-A-Key | | MBORREL4: New Req. for PaaK |
|  | STR-310182/B-Recall Function Description | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095940/D-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-162635/C-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone Button Press While Vehicle In Motion | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-161547/D-Classic Memory Only Recall via Previously Associated Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-137996/D-Recall Last Known Driver Profile With Keypad Code When A Keyfob/Phone Is Not With The User | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-137858/D-MyKey Overrides Driver Profile Setting | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-162575/C-Admin Key does not restrict Driver Profile associated to MyKey | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099671/E-Keyfob/Phone Detection for Driver Profile Sign-In | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099384/D-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099432/D-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | STR-176719/C-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-232959 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095908/D-Associate Keyfob/Phone to a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095925/C-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195889/C-Associate a Keyfob with Incorrect Method | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095927/C-Disassociate Keyfob/Phone from a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-232959/A-Disassociate Phone from Driver Profiles after Phone is Erased/Revoked | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095929/C-Delete a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195890/B-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-096802/D-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Keyfob/Phone Association Process | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | STR-176718/D-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-232984 & REQ-233009 |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-232984/A-Configurable Parameter to Enable PaaK HMI | | MBORREL4: New req. and config bit for InterfaceClient to support PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116801/D-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/D-Profile Creation Interruption | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233009/A-Phone HMI Indication | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198928/B-Button Press in Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Removed Memory\_Cmd from req and changed "should" to "shall" in 1st paragraph. |
|  | STR-307927/C-Keyfob/Phone Association | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK, added REQ-233118, REQ-233161, REQ-234278, REQ-234279 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099672/C-Configurable Parameter for Key/Phone Pairing | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-233118/A-Phone Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-234278/A-Detection of a Keyfob/Phone in Opposite Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/A-Wrong Device Detected HMI | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198044/B-Detection of Associated Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-233161/A-Overwrite Associated Phone | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099690/C-Keyfob/Phone Pairing Failed | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-194169/B-Keyfob/Phone Pairing Timer Expired | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194101/C-T\_FobAssocTotal2 | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116804/E-Keyfob/Phone Pairing Error | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-212303/B-PersIndex used for Keyfob/Phone Association | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | STR-307929/B-Delete Driver Profiles | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-134465/D-Delete Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197502/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Delete a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-105569/D-Driver Profiles Deleted During Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | STR-307928/C-Keyfob/Phone Disassociation | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK, added RED-233009 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-233209/A-Disassociate the Phone per User Request | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-233210/A-Phone Disassociation Status | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233009/A-Phone HMI Indication | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | STR-176721/C-Activity Diagrams | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-233257 |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-233257/A-Associate Phone To Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099379/D-Delete Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-197508/B-Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | STR-176722/C-Sequence Diagrams | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-233258 & REQ-233259 |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-233258/A-Associate Phone | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-233259/A-Disassociate Phone | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099427/D-Delete Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-197509/B-Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-FUN-REQ-195573/C-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI Requirements - APIM | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-233009, REQ-233260, REQ-234279, REQ-233264 |
|  | STR-297590/E-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-233009, REQ-233260, REQ-234279, REQ-233264 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195574/B-HMI Timeout for Overall Keyfob/Phone Pairing Process | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194098/C-T\_FobAssocTotal | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195576/B-HMI Timeout for One Keyfob/Phone Pairing Attempt | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194099/C-T\_FobAssocOneTime | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195575/B-Number of Retries on HMI for Keyfob/Phone Pairing | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-179346/B-N\_NumberOfRetries | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233009/A-Phone HMI Indication | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197850/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197502/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Delete a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233260/A-Keyfob & Phone Association During Profile Creation | | MBORREL4: New Req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/A-Wrong Device Detected HMI | | MBORREL4: New req. for PaaK |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233264/A-Phone Association HMI Option | | MBORREL4: New Req. for PaaK |
|  |  |  |  |
| **February 1, 2017** | **1.8** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/G-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-238321 and updated table to include PaaKConnection\_St |
| MD-REQ-238321/A-PaakConnection\_St | | wstephe1: Added method description to indicate whether a PaaK device (phone) is connected |
| ENMEM-UC-REQ-095721/C-Create a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Park as a pre-condition (clarification, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-134147/C-Create or Edit Driver Profile Name | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Park as a pre-condition (clarification, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095929/D-Delete a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Corrected keyfob/phone disassociation post conditions |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099686/C-Keyfob Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Park for exit condition (clarification, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-233118/B-Phone Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Park for exit condition (clarification, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099690/D-Keyfob/Phone Pairing Failed | | MBORREL4: Removed recalls from memory seat button during keyfob or phone association. That is no longer allowed |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425/F-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated Precondition to include Park (correction, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099422/D-Associate Key Fob | | MBORREL4: Updated Precondition to include Park (correction, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-233258/B-Associate Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated Precondition to include Park (correction, no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233264/B-Phone Association HMI Option | | MBORREL4: Updated to include new signal name |
|  |  |  |  |
| **June 6, 2018** | **1.9** |  | |
|  | MD-REQ-238321/B-PaaKConnection\_St | | cwu3: change Logic name typo (Paak) to PaaK. No content changes. |
| ENMEM-SR-REQ-136593/M-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryServer) | | MBORREL4: Removed line regarding B+ Reset, contradicts REQ-207325 |
| ENMEM-UC-REQ-136944/C-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button While Vehicle In Motion | | MBORREL4: Clarification (8 KPH, not 5 KPH) |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095934/C-Memory Seat Button Recall of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Clarification (8 KPH, not 5 KPH) |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095939/C-Sign Into a Driver Profile via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: Clarification (8 KPH, not 5 KPH) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099693/E-Display Data Refresh After Driver Profile Change | | MBORREL4: Updated to clarify that all Clients that display any EnMem settings shall perform refresh. |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136618/F-Recall Event - Infotainment Audio | | MBORREL4: Updated to include TA. Added detail regarding Feature Volume session behavior |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099674/C-Requesting Audio Preset Info After Profile Change | | MBORREL4: Updated to include to all Clients that display audio presets |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-099763/C-T\_PersPresetWait | | MBORREL4: Updated to include to all Clients that display audio presets |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099699/D-Disable Driver Profile Creation and Editing When Key is Not in Run or Vehicle Speed is greater than 8KPH+ | | MBORREL4: Updated title for clarification (8 KPH, not 5 KPH) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099699/E-Disable Driver Profile Creation and Editing When Key is Not in Run or Vehicle Speed is greater than 8KPH | | MBORREL4: Updated to specify that Gear=Park is for Auto Trans vehicles only. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/E-Profile Creation Interruption+ | | MBORREL4: Clarification (8 KPH, not 5 KPH) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/F-Profile Creation Interruption | | MBORREL4: Updated to include domain changes |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116804/F-Keyfob/Phone Pairing Error | | MBORREL4: Updated to include domain changes |
|  |  |  |  |
| **May 8, 2019** | **1.10** |  | |
|  | STR-184156/D-Overview | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
| STR-196365/G-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-347371 for DSM Decouple |
| ENMEM-REQ-116801/E-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-347371/A-Determining EnhancedMemoryPositionClient Presence | | MBORREL4: New req for DSM Decouple |
|  | STR-310182/C-Recall Function Description | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095719/D-Memory Seat Button Recall with Driver Profiles OFF | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095930/D-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-136944/D-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button While Vehicle In Motion | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095934/D-Memory Seat Button Recall of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095939/D-Sign Into a Driver Profile via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-161547/E-Classic Memory Only Recall via Previously Associated Keyfob/Phone | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099433/D-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Memory Seat Button | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions to clarify DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095720/C-Memory Seat Button Storing with Driver Profiles OFF | | MBORREL4: Updated to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095931/C-Memory Seat Button Storing of an Alternate Associated Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095938/C-Memory Seat Button Storing of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-166195/C-Memory Seat Button Storing of an Unassociated Button | | MBORREL4: Updated to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099435/D-Store Position Settings To Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions to clarify DSM presence |
|  | STR-176719/D-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-352157, REQ-352158, REQ-352159 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095721/D-Create a Driver Profile (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated title, updated UC to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-352157/A-Create a Driver Profile (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: New req. for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-197170/B-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Memory Seat Button | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions to clarify DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195889/D-Associate a Keyfob with Incorrect Method | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions to clarify DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095929/E-Delete a Driver Profile (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated title, updated UC to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-352158/A-Delete a Driver Profile (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: New req. for DSM decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195890/C-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated title, updated UC to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-352159/A-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: New req. for DSM decouple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-096801/C-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Driver Profile Creation Process | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions to clarify DSM presence |
|  | STR-176718/E-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-352354 for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-138631/C-Missing Message DTC | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116801/E-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-095961/C-Maximum Number of Driver Profiles | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198384/B-Alignment between Opt-in Driver Profile and Memory Seat Button | | MBORREL4: Updated to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-352354/A-Alignment between Opt-in Driver Profile and Profile Number | | MBORREL4: New req. for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/G-Profile Creation Interruption | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | STR-307925/B-Memory Seat Button & Profile Number Association | | MBORREL4: Updated name and content for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-352357/A-Memory Seat Button vs Profile Number Association | | MBORREL4: New req. for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198923/B-Copy Request | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198922/B-Driver Profile Index for Copy Command | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-199347/B-Request Exit Memory Button Association Mode After Copy | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198918/B-Recall New Driver Profile After Copy | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099683/E-Storing Positional Settings for the Copy Operation | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-212303/C-PersIndex used for Keyfob/Phone Association | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | STR-307929/C-Delete Driver Profiles | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-105569/E-Driver Profiles Deleted During Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099377/D-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425/G-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-197169/C-User Chooses a Seat Button That is Already Associated to Another Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to convey DSM presence |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197344/B-HMI Timeout for One Button Pairing Attempt | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197850/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for DSM Decouple |
|  |  |  |  |
| **October 18, 2019** | **1.11** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-FUR-REQ-134134/L-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - APIM | | MBORREL4: Added Sound Immersion, DSP Mode, Tone Touch as "System Interface" |
| STR-176719/E-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-368046 for HMI Seat Assoc. update |
| ENMEM-UC-REQ-197170/C-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Memory Seat Button | | MBORREL4: Updated for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-368046/A-Attempt to Associate Memory Seat Button from EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient & EnhancedMemoryPositionClient | | MBORREL4: New req. for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | STR-307925/C-Memory Seat Button & Profile Number Association | | MBORREL4: Updated for HMI Seat Assoc. Added REQ-368047-048 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198928/C-EnhancedMemoryPositionClient Button Press in Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated title and req for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-368047/A-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient Button Press in Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: New req. for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-368048/A-Memory Seat Button Press Handling | | MBORREL4: New req. for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-199352/B-Successful Memory Button Association | | MBORREL4: Updated for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116803/D-Request Exit Memory Seat Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099377/E-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated diagram for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425/H-Create Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated diagram for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-197169/D-User Chooses a Seat Button That is Already Associated to Another Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated diagram for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-199352/B-Successful Memory Button Association | | MBORREL4: Updated for HMI Seat Assoc. |
|  |  |  |  |
| **June 25, 2021** | **1.12** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-FRD-REQ-139772/B-Enhanced Memory InterfaceClient SPSS | | MBORREL4: Updated name to InterfaceClient |
| ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099360/H-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-425793 |
| MD-REQ-425793/A-FeatureCopyProfile\_Rq | | MBORREL4: New req. for internal interface from CCPU to VIP |
| ENMEM-REQ-206864/B-EnhancedMemoryServers to Retain Settings After Software Reflash | | wstephe1: Revised to account for OTA updates |
|  | STR-307926/D-Driver Profile Creation via Copy Operation | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-425794, REQ-425795 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-425794/A-Copy Request - CCPU to VIP | | MBORREL4: New req. for internal interface from CCPU to VIP |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-425795/A-Copy Request - VIP to FBMP Translation | | MBORREL4: New req. for translating CCPU to VIP interface to FBMP |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233260/B-Keyfob, Phone, & NFC Key Association During Profile Creation | | wstephe1: Updated to include NFC Key association |
|  |  |  |  |
| **July 30, 2021** | **1.13** |  | |
|  | STR-184156/E-Overview | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
| STR-206802/B-Architectural Design | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-426997 |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099556/F-Enhanced Memory Profile Server - BCM | | MBORREL4: Added NFC Association |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-426997/A-Enhanced Memory NFC Server - NFAM | | MBORREL4: New req. |
| ENMEM-FUR-REQ-134134/M-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - APIM | | MBORREL4: Added note for Clock setting/ Added Sirius IP SID Mapping Table |
| ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099360/I-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx | | MBORREL4: Updated table. Added REQ-404938 |
|  | MD-REQ-099304/E-EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq | | MBORREL4: Added NFC to MD |
|  | MD-REQ-404938/B-DigitalKeyList\_Rq | | MBORREL4: Changed signal name |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/H-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Update table. Added REQ-404690, REQ-404939, REQ-426998, REQ-426999 |
|  | MD-REQ-099352/D-EnMemKeyPairing\_St | | MBORREL4: Added NFC to MD |
|  | MD-REQ-404939/B-DigitalKeyList\_Rsp | | MBORREL4: Added CAK to DeviceType, PairingID to Vector. Changed signal name |
|  | MD-REQ-426998/A-NFCDeviceTapPaired\_St | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | MD-REQ-426999/A-NFCDeviceTap\_Rq | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | STR-196365/H-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-427000 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116801/F-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Added NFC detail |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-137867/C-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Association Term Consolidation | | MBORREL4: Updated name for NFC, added NFC detail |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-166096/F-Operations Shall Not Recall a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Added NFC detail |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427000/A-NFC Key & NFCES | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | STR-310182/D-Recall Function Description | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095940/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated req and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-162635/D-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone Button Press or NFC Key Tap While Vehicle In Motion | | MBORREL4: Updated req and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-161547/F-Classic Memory Only Recall via Previously Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated req and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-137996/E-Recall Last Known Driver Profile With Keypad Code When A Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Is Not With The User | | MBORREL4: Updated req and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-137858/E-MyKey Overrides Driver Profile Setting | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-162575/D-Admin Key does not restrict Driver Profile associated to MyKey | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099694/C-Driver Profile Recall Event | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099671/F-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Detection for Driver Profile Sign-In | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-199604/B-Recall Priority | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099384/E-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated name and diagram for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099432/E-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated name and diagram for NFC |
|  | STR-176719/F-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-427168 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095908/E-Associate Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key to a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095925/D-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195889/E-Associate a Keyfob with Incorrect Method | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095927/D-Disassociate Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key from a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-194188/B-Disassociate Keyfobs from Driver Profiles after Keyfobs Are Erased from a Vehicle | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced req in note |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-232959/B-Disassociate Phone from Driver Profiles after Phone is Erased/Revoked | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced req in note |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-427168/A-Disassociate NFC key from Driver Profiles after NFC key is remotely deleted | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095929/F-Delete a Driver Profile (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-352158/B-Delete a Driver Profile (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-195890/D-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-352159/B-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-096802/E-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association Process | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | STR-176718/F-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-427169, REQ-427170. Added 'Displaying NFC Key Association/Name' section and nested reqs |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427169/A-Configurable Parameter to Enable NFC HMI | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116801/F-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Added NFC detail |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/H-Profile Creation Interruption | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427170/A-NFC Key HMI Indication | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | STR-307927/D-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association | | MBORREL4: Updated title and description. Added REQ-427323-327 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099672/D-Configurable Parameter for Key/Phone/NFC Key Pairing | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427323/A-Maximum Number of NFC Key Associations per Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427324/A-NFC Key Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427325/A-NFC Key Association Status | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427326/A-NFC Key Association - Unauthorized Device Tapped | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-234278/B-Detection of a Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key in Opposite Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/B-Wrong Device Detected HMI | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198044/C-Detection of Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/D-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427327/A-Overwrite NFC Key | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099690/E-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Failed | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-194169/C-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Timer Expired | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194101/D-T\_FobAssocTotal2 | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116804/G-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Error | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-212303/D-PersIndex used for Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | STR-307929/D-Delete Driver Profiles | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-134465/E-Delete Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197502/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Delete a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-105569/F-Driver Profiles Deleted During Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | STR-307928/D-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Disassociation | | MBORREL4: Updated name and description. Added REQ-427170, REQ-427464, REQ-427465 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427464/A-Disassociate the NFC Key per User Request | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427465/A-NFC Key Disassociation Status | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427170/A-NFC Key HMI Indication | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | STR-928016/A-Displaying NFC Key Association/Name | | MBORREL4: New section for NFC. Added REQ-427472-475, REQ-427477, REQ-427480 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427472/A-Max NFC Key Associations Reached | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427473/A-Display NFC Key Association | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427474/A-Requesting the NFC Key List | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427475/A-Display Associated NFC Key Names | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427477/A-Display Associated NFC Key Names - Index Mismatch | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427480/A-Update Association when NFC Key is Deleted | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | STR-176721/D-Activity Diagrams | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-427617, REQ-427798 |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-427617/A-Associate NFC Key To Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099379/E-Delete Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-197508/C-Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-ACT-REQ-427798/A-Display NFC Key Associations | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | STR-176722/D-Sequence Diagrams | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-427618, REQ-427619, REQ-427797 |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-427618/A-Associate NFC Key | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-427619/A-Disassociate NFC Key | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-099427/E-Delete Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-197509/C-Master Reset | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SD-REQ-427797/A-Display NFC Key Associations | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | STR-297590/F-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-427170, REQ-427495 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195574/C-HMI Timeout for Overall Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Process | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194098/D-T\_FobAssocTotal | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195576/C-HMI Timeout for One Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Attempt | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194099/D-T\_FobAssocOneTime | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195575/C-Number of Retries on HMI for Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-179346/C-N\_NumberOfRetries | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427170/A-NFC Key HMI Indication | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197850/D-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/D-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key | | MBORREL4: Updated req. and title for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197502/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Delete a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233260/C-Keyfob, Phone, & NFC Key Association During Profile Creation | | MBORREL4: Updated to include NFC in the bulleted items |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427495/A-Association During Profile Creation - Checkbox Method | | MBORREL4: New req. for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/B-Wrong Device Detected HMI | | MBORREL4: Updated for NFC |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233264/C-Phone Association HMI Option | | wstephe1: Wording change from "both" to all for popup selection |
|  |  |  |  |
| **April 8, 2022** | **1.14** |  | |
|  | STR-184156/F-Overview | | MBORREL4: Updated for Positional Save/Recall |
| STR-206802/C-Architectural Design | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485447 |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099554/E-Enhanced Memory Interface Client - APIM/PDC+ | | MBORREL4: Updated name to include PDC |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099554/F-Enhanced Memory Interface Client - APIM/PDC | | MBORREL4: Updated req. for PDC and Positional Save/Recall |
| ENMEM-FUR-REQ-134134/N-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - APIM | | MBORREL4: Added Preset Pages |
|  | ENMEM-CLD-REQ-485447/A-Enhanced Memory Server - PDC | | MBORREL4: New for PDC |
|  | ENMEM-FUR-REQ-485448/A-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - PDC | | MBORREL4: New for PDC |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/I-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Updated table. Added REQ-420472-477, REQ-420479, REQ-490717 |
|  | MD-REQ-238321/C-PaaKConnection\_St | | rpaquet2 - Change NoneConnected to NotConnected |
|  | MD-REQ-404939/C-DigitalKeyList\_Rsp+ | | MBORREL4: Added LocalID |
|  | MD-REQ-404939/D-DigitalKeyList\_Rsp | | MBORREL4: Updated KeyType |
|  | MD-REQ-420472/B-MirrorAutoSaveDriver\_St | | MBORREL4: Changed 'left' to 'driver' |
|  | MD-REQ-420473/B-MirrorAutoSavePassenger\_St | | MBORREL4: Changed 'right' to 'passenger' |
|  | MD-REQ-420474/A-DriverSeatAutoSave\_St | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | MD-REQ-420475/A-DriverMcsAutoSaveDriver\_St | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | MD-REQ-420476/A-PedalAutoSave\_St | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | MD-REQ-420477/A-SteeringAutoSave\_St | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | MD-REQ-420479/B-ClassicMemory\_Rq | | MBORREL4: Clarified this is for Driver |
|  | MD-REQ-490717/A-MemoryFeedback\_Rq | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | STR-196365/I-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-489997-998 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-489997/A-Determining Memory Seat Button Presence | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-489998/A-Memory Seat Button Configuration Dependency | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | STR-176669/D-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485449 |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-485449/A-Enhanced Memory Feature Activation Status v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-176692/D-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485450 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-485450/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-176691/E-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-435084 |
|  | ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-435084/A-Recall Event - Infotainment Audio v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PAC/DSP\_Phoenix |
|  | ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095958/B-Store/Recall Occupant Position Settings | | MBORREL4: Added 'Recall' |
|  | STR-176708/C-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-490737, REQ-490738 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095720/D-Memory Seat Button Storing with Driver Profiles OFF | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095931/D-Memory Seat Button Storing of an Alternate Associated Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095938/D-Memory Seat Button Storing of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-166195/D-Memory Seat Button Storing of an Unassociated Button | | MBORREL4: Updated preconditions |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-490737/A-Positional Storing via HMI of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-490738/A-Positional Recalling via HMI of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | STR-176706/C-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-490739-748 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490739/A-Recall Driver Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490740/A-Positional Recall Button Availability | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-490741/A-Positional Recall Operation | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490742/A-Positional Recall Notification - Success | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490743/A-Positional Recall Notification - Fail | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490744/A-Store Driver Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490745/A-Positional Store Button Availability | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-490746/A-Positional Store Operation | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490747/A-Positional Store Notification - Success | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490748/A-Positional Recall Notification - Fail | | MBORREL4: New req. for Positional Save/Recall |
|  | STR-176719/G-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485455 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-485455/A-Startup Profile Auto-Creation - User selects different Memory Seat Button than Pers1 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-176718/G-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485456, REQ-485458, REQ-485459 |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-485456/A-Profile Creation Interruption v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485458/A-Tracking the Profile Creation process | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485459/A-Resume Profile Creation after Interruption | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-307925/D-Memory Seat Button & Profile Number Association | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485464 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099685/F-Request Enter Memory Seat Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Updated logical signal name ClassicMemory\_Rq |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-485464/A-Retry and Error Handling Strategies for Seat Button Association Mode v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-307926/E-Driver Profile Creation via Copy Operation+ | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-435085 |
|  | ENMEM-STR-307926/F-Driver Profile Creation via Copy Operation | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485465, REQ-485466, REQ-485467 |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-435085/A-Wait Response From AudioServer While Copy Operation is Still in Progress v2 | | MBORREL4: New Req. for PAC/PDC redesign of Radio Presets |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485465/A-Startup Profile Auto-Creation | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485466/A-Startup Profile Auto-Creation - Recall New Driver Profile After Copy | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485467/A-Startup Profile Auto-Creation - Reassign PersIndex | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-307929/E-Delete Driver Profiles | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485470 |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-485470/A-Delete Driver Profile v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-176721/E-Activity Diagrams | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485472 |
|  | ENMEMv2-ACT-REQ-485472/A-Create Driver Profile v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | STR-176722/E-Sequence Diagrams | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-485473 |
|  | ENMEMv2-SD-REQ-485473/A-Create Driver Profile v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  |  |  |  |
| **September 9, 2022** | **1.15** |  | |
|  | STR-184156/G-Overview | | MBORREL4: Updated to include AutoSave |
| STR-206802/D-Architectural Design | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-510157, REQ-494937 |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099554/G-Enhanced Memory Interface Client - APIM/PDC | | MBORREL4: Added Auto Save and Passenger content |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-510157/A-Enhanced Memory Passenger Position Client - PSM | | MBORREL4: New class |
| ENMEM-CLD-REQ-494937/A-Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server - ECG | | MBORREL4: New class |
|  | ENMEM-FUR-REQ-485448/B-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - PDC | | MBORREL4: Added Theme Setting, removed Fav Phone |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099360/J-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-447757, REQ-420482, REQ-420588, REQ-420589, REQ-420590, REQ-490678, REQ-490679, REQ-509217;MD-REQ-519337 |
|  | MD-REQ-490678/A-InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_Rq | | wstephe1: New Method Description to request a passenger memory store |
|  | MD-REQ-490679/A-InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq | | wstephe1: New Method Description to request a passenger profile recall |
|  | MD-REQ-447757/B-screenLockStatus | | MBORREL4: Updated name and API |
|  | MD-REQ-420482/B-setAutoSavePrompt | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced class names. Updated PromptType values. Removed 'None' from PromptResponse. Updated for Passenger |
|  | MD-REQ-420588/B-setAutoSaveSetting | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced class names. Updated for Passenger |
|  | MD-REQ-420589/B-getAutoSaveSetting | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced class names. Updated for Passenger |
|  | MD-REQ-420590/B-getAutoSaveFeatureStatus | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced class names. Updated for Passenger |
|  | MD-REQ-509217/A-activePassengerProfileBroadcast | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger Profiles |
|  | MD-REQ-519337/A-setAutoSaveReadyState | | bganesa7:: New for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/J-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-495053, REQ-420482, REQ-420483, REQ-420587, REQ-490680, REQ-490681, REQ-495024, REQ-495025. REQ-515077,REQ-519338 |
|  | MD-REQ-490680/A-InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St | | wstephe1: New Method Description to report completion status of a passenger memory store |
|  | MD-REQ-490681/A-InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St | | wstephe1: New Method Description to report completion status of a passenger profile recall |
|  | MD-REQ-495024/A-PassengerSeatAutoSave\_St | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | MD-REQ-420475/B-DriverMcsAutoSave\_St | | MBORREL4: Updated name |
|  | MD-REQ-495025/A-PassengerMcsAutoSave\_St | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | MD-REQ-495053/A-PassengerMemoryFeedback\_Rq | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | MD-REQ-420483/B-autoSaveSettingBroadcast | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced class names. Updated for Passenger |
|  | MD-REQ-420587/B-autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast | | MBORREL4: Updated referenced class names. Updated for Passenger |
|  | MD-REQ-515077/A-getScreenLockStatus | | MBORREL4: New req |
|  | MD-REQ-519338/A-getAutoSaveReadyState | | bganesa7: New req |
|  | STR-196365/J-General Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-502837-838, REQ-510057, REQ-510058, REQ-510137 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116801/G-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Passenger Profile content, updated association to button/number text |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-206864/C-EnhancedMemoryServers to Retain Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Passenger Profile content |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-136642/C-Driver Distraction | | bganesa7: to avoid conflicts with China driver restrictions and related specifications |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136936/D-Request/Response return to Null state | | MBORREL4: Corrected spelling |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-510137/A-Request/Response return to Null state - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-166096/G-Operations Shall Not Recall a Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Passenger Profile Recall |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-502837/A-Driver Auto Save Configuration | | MBORREL4: New req. for AutoSave |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-502838/A-Passenger Auto Save Configuration | | MBORREL4: New req. for AutoSave |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510057/A-Passenger Profiles Feature Configuration | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510058/A-Determining Passenger Memory Seat Button Presence | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-206803/C-Functional Definition | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-425088, REQ-425146, REQ-510037 |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-136594/J-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient) | | MBORREL4: Updated to include Passenger Profile broadcast |
|  | STR-176692/E-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-508900, REQ-508901, REQ-508902, REQ-515078, REQ-516402, REQ-516417, REQ-516418, REQ-517427-430; Removed REQ-508901;REQ-516418 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-136944/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button While Vehicle In Motion | | MBORREL4: Updated scenario description |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095939/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: Updated typo |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-162635/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone Button Press or NFC Key Tap While Vehicle In Motion | | MBORREL4: Updated scenario description |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-485450/B-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked while Driving | | MBORREL4: Updated title and usecase |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-508900/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked before Driving | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-516402/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked while stationary | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-508902/A-Exit Driver Restrictions Notification for Profile Lock Screen by Slowing Down while Driving | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-515078/A-Exit Driver Restrictions Notification for Profile Lock Screen while Driving without Slowing Down | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-516417/A-Driver Profile Lock Screen Displayed – User selects Cancel | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | STR-176691/F-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-508917, REQ-508919-929, REQ-508997-998, REQ-510657-660, REQ-515079, REQ-515101 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515079/A-Driver Guest Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. to capture Guest Profile (not new content) |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-515101/A-Driver Guest Profile v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. to capture Guest Profile for PDC (not new content) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099694/D-Driver Profile Recall Event | | MBORREL4: Added positional recalls |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099673/D-Driver Profile Settings Recall | | MBORREL4: Updated for Loading Screen and active profile recalls. Added X22g reference |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-518886/A-Driver Profile Settings – Apply Enhanced Memory Client Internal Settings | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-518888/A-Driver Profile Recall Interruption | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-099692/C-Driver Profile Sign-In Notification Queue | | MBORREL4: Updated for active profile |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508917/A-Driver Profile Recall Loading Notification | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-518889/A-Driver Profile Recall Loading Notification v2 | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-508928/A-T\_LoadingMin | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-508929/A-T\_LoadingMax | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-198388/B-No Recall for Positional Settings When Vehicle in Motion | | MBORREL4: Updated Note and condition |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508919/A-Driver Profile Recall via EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510657/A-Lock Screen Closure on Successful Unlock | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508921/A-Recalling a Locked Profile while stationary | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510659/A-Closing Lock Screen | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510660/A-Profile Lock Screen Displayed Before Driving | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-518891/A-Exiting Driver Restrictions Notification for Lock Screen due to Reducing Vehicle Speed | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-518890/A-Exiting Driver Restrictions Notification for Lock Screen due to User Closure Request | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508924/A-Recalling a Locked Profile while Driving | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508927/A-Recalling Active Profile that has Lock enabled | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-490737/B-Positional Storing via HMI of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Added a precondition |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-490738/B-Positional Recalling via HMI of the Active Driver Profile | | MBORREL4: Added a precondition |
|  | STR-176706/D-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-508937, REQ-508938 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490739/B-Recall Driver Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: Changed AutoSave condition to use DID instead of API |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490740/B-Positional Recall Button Availability | | MBORREL4: Updated conditions to match DSM. Added notes, AutoSave condition, and missing signal strategy |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-490741/B-Positional Recall Operation | | MBORREL4: Added Note |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490742/B-Positional Recall Notification - Success | | MBORREL4: Changed Restore to Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490743/B-Positional Recall Notification - Fail | | MBORREL4: Changed Restore to Recall |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-508937/A-Positional Recall Notification - Not Available | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490744/B-Store Driver Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: Changed AutoSave condition to use DID instead of API |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490745/B-Positional Store Button Availability | | MBORREL4: Added AutoSave condition, and missing signal strategy |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490747/B-Positional Store Notification - Success | | MBORREL4: Corrected signal |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490748/B-Positional Store Notification - Fail | | MBORREL4: Corrected signal and title |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-508938/A-Positional Store Notification - Not Available | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-485455/B-Profile Auto-Creation - User selects different Memory Seat Button than what was pre-selected | | bganesa7: Updated the requirement |
|  | STR-176718/H-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-508957, REQ-515117, REQ-515118, REQ-515119, REQ-516657, REQ-516697 |
|  | ENMEM-SR-REQ-232984/B-Configurable Parameter to Enable PaaK HMI | | MBORREL4: Updated HMI spec reference |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427169/B-Configurable Parameter to Enable NFC HMI | | MBORREL4: Updated HMI spec reference |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-138631/D-Missing Message DTC | | MBORREL4: Updated for PSM |
|  | ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-516657/A-Maximum Number of Driver Profiles v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for Phoenix |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099699/F-Handling Driver Profile Creation and Editing When Key is Not in Run or Vehicle Speed is greater than or equal to 8KPH | | MBORREL4: Updated title and content for 'greater than or qual to', added interrupt |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508957/A-Create and Edit Not Available Notification | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-516697/A-Enhanced Memory Profile Edit Abort | | MBORREL4: New req to capture existing Edit Profile abort scenario |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515117/A-Edit Not Shown when Guest Active | | MBORREL4: New req. to capture existing implementation (no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515118/A-Max Driver Profiles Reached | | MBORREL4: New req. to capture existing implementation (no new content) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116802/I-Profile Creation Interruption | | MBORREL4: Updated 'greater than or qual to' |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-485456/B-Profile Creation Interruption v2 | | MBORREL4: Updated 'greater than or qual to' |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485458/B-Tracking the Profile Creation process | | MBORREL4: Updated to specify per profile |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485459/B-Resume/Start Profile Creation after Interruption | | MBORREL4: Removed Edit Menu as a resume point |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-518917/A-Start Setup Wizard Flag | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-518918/A-Selecting Edit Profile with UserSetupStartFlag = False | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515119/A-Create Driver Profile - Complete Screen | | MBORREL4: New req. to capture existing implementation (not new content) |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116803/E-Request Exit Memory Seat Button Association Mode | | MBORREL4: Clarified speed is 'greater than or equal to' |
|  | ENMEM-STR-307926/G-Driver Profile Creation via Copy Operation | | bganesa7: Added REQ-518937,REQ-522197,REQ-522198 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-522197/A-Positional Adjustment Screens – Position Confirmation Button | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-522198/A-Positional Adjustment Screens - Storing Positional Settings | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-518937/A-Additional Profile Auto-Creation | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485466/B-Profile Auto-Creation - Recall New Driver Profile After Copy | | bganesa7: Updated the requirement |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485467/B-Profile Auto-Creation - Reassign PersIndex | | bganesa7: Updated the requirement |
|  | STR-307927/E-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association+ | | Update in Progress |
|  | STR-307927/F-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association | | bganesa7: Added new requirements |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-099686/D-Keyfob Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: Clarified speed 'reaches or exceeds' |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-233118/C-Phone Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: Clarified speed 'reaches or exceeds' |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-427324/B-NFC Key Pairing Mode | | MBORREL4: Clarified speed 'reaches or exceeds' |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/C-Wrong Device Detected HMI | | MBORREL4: Updated HMI spec reference |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-116804/H-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Error | | MBORREL4: Updated '>= 8kph' |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-516677/A-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Error v2 | | MBORREL4: New req. for PDC |
|  | ENMEMv2-REQ-485470/B-Delete Driver Profile v2 | | MBORREL4: Updated to include deletion of Setup Wizard progress/flag |
|  | STR-297590/G-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-508958 |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-212764/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Profile Creation Interrupt or Abort | | MBORREL4: Updated references and title |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508958/A-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Profile Edit Abort | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-FUN-REQ-425088/B-Screen Lock | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and title |
|  | STR-920833/B-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-406747 as it a duplicate of REQ-508901. Added REQ-517418-423 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-406787/B-User enables Screen Lock | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, title, usecase |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-406788/C-User disables Screen Lock | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, title, usecase |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-517418/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked and Retry Authentication | | MBORREL4: New usecase |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-517419/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked and Retry Timer Not Expired | | MBORREL4: New usecase |
|  | STR-920834/C-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Added REQ-508977-984, REQ-515237; Removed REQ-508977-81,508984 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-406674/B-Screen Lock Enable/Disable Setting | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, title and req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-406676/B-Authentication Setup | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, title and req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-406681/C-Authentication Retry Strategy | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, title and req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-447777/B-Screen Lock Status Broadcast | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, title and req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508982/A-Profile Lock Indicator | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515237/A-Screen Lock Status Broadcast Request | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-FUN-REQ-425146/B-Auto Save | | MBORREL4: Updated FID |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420579/B-Minor change made to positional settings (Smart) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-425118/B-Any change made to positional settings (Simple) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-425120/B-Any change made to positional settings – Ignore (Simple) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420580/B-Major change made to positional settings – Save | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem. Update title and usecase to make applicable for both Smart and Simple |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420581/B-Major change made to positional settings – No Save (Smart) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420582/B-Major change made to positional settings – Change Profile (Smart) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-425121/B-Any change made to positional settings – Change Profile (Simple) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420583/B-Manual Save while AutoSave enabled | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420584/B-Recall while AutoSave enabled | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420585/B-AutoSave Prompt times out or blocked (Smart)+ | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420585/C-AutoSave Prompt times out or blocked (Smart) | | MBORREL4: Updated post-conditions for swipe/dismissal |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-425122/B-AutoSave Prompt times out or blocked (Simple)+ | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-425122/C-AutoSave Prompt times out or blocked (Simple) | | MBORREL4: Updated post-conditions for swipe/dismissal |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-420586/B-AutoSave inhibited | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names to EnMem |
|  | STR-920965/B-Requirements | | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-420628, REQ-420468, REQ-420469, REQ-420467. Added REQ-495037-046, REQ-495048, REQ-495051-052, REQ-502817-818, REQ-508985, REQ-508986, REQ-515238, REQ-515257, REQ-515258,REQ-519437,REQ-519339 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-519339/A-Auto Save Ready Status | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-519437/A-Auto Save Ready Status Broadcast Request | | bganesa7: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420440/B-Prompt2 Timer | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-420640/C-T\_Prompt2 | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420441/B-Start T\_Prompt2 - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495037/A-Start T\_Prompt2 - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515238/A-Prompt when Screen Locked - Driver | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420442/C-Prompt Options (Smart) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-425129/C-Prompt Options (Simple) | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420443/B-Prompt Persistence | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, class names, and req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420444/B-Prompt Variations | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420445/B-Prompt Response - Change Profile - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495038/A-Prompt Response - Change Profile - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420446/B-Prompt Response - No Save - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495039/A-Prompt Response - No Save - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420447/B-Prompt Response - Save - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495040/A-Prompt Response - Save - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420448/B-Prompt Response - Blocked - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495041/A-Prompt Response - Blocked - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-425145/B-Prompt Response - Ignore - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495042/A-Prompt Response - Ignore - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420449/B-Prompt Response - Timeout - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID, class names and req. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495043/A-Prompt Response - Timeout - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420450/B-Prompt Close Upon User Response | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495051/A-Save Confirmation Success Prompt - Driver | | MBORREL4: New req for Save Confirmation prompt |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495052/A-Save Confirmation Success Prompt - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New req for Save Confirmation prompt |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-502817/A-Save Confirmation Failed Prompt - Driver | | MBORREL4: New req. for Save Confirmation |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-502818/A-Save Confirmation Failed Prompt - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New req. for Save Confirmation |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420464/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn Off - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495044/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn Off - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420470/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Made Driver specific. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495045/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508985/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On upon Driver Profile Delete | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508986/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On upon Passenger Profile Delete | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420466/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Auto Save Reminder Prompt - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated req., title, FID |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495046/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Auto Save Reminder Prompt - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515257/A-Auto Save Reminder Prompt Timer | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-515258/A-T\_ReminderPrompt | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420465/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Display Setting - Driver | | MBORREL4: Updated title, FID and class names. Made Driver specific. Updated content such that setting is always active. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-495048/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Display Setting - Passenger | | MBORREL4: New for Passenger. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420629/B-Retrieve Auto Save User Setting | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Added default behavior |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420630/B-Persist Auto Save User Setting | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Changed from a cache to a persist req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420632/B-Retrieve Auto Save Feature Status | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. Added default behavior |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-420633/B-Cache Auto Save Feature Status | | MBORREL4: Updated FID and class names. |
|  | ENMEM-FUN-REQ-510037/A-Passenger Profiles | | MBORREL4: New Function for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093450/A-Use Cases | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510038/A-Create Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510039/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - User Selects Yes | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-516337/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - User Selects No | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-516338/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - Timeout | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510040/A-Delete Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510041/A-Edit Passenger Profile Positional Settings | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510042/A-Edit Passenger Profile Name/Avatar | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510043/A-Positional Storing via HMI of the Active Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-510044/A-Positional Recalling via HMI of the Active Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093451/A-Requirements | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510059/A-Passenger Profile while Valet Mode Active | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510060/A-Retain Enhanced Memory Passenger Profile Settings After Software Reflash | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510061/A-Passenger Profile Create & Edit Profile Name - Restrictions and Override | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510062/A-Passenger Profile – Guest Profile | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510089/A-Passenger Profile Screen | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510090/A-Passenger Profile – Persistent Indicator | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093490/A-Create Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510063/A-Create Passenger Profile – User Interface | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510064/A-Max Passenger Profiles Reached | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510065/A-Create Passenger Profile – Process | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510066/A-Create Passenger Profile – Profile Name | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510067/A-Create Passenger Profile – Profile Name Uniqueness | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510068/A-Create Passenger Profile - Avatar Selection | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510069/A-Create Passenger Profile – Saving Settings Notification | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510070/A-Create Passenger Profile – Pers Store Request | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510071/A-Create Passenger Profile – Pers Store Response | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510072/A-Create Passenger Profile – Recall Request | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510073/A-Create Passenger Profile – Recall Response | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510074/A-Create Passenger Profile Complete – Failed/Abort | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510075/A-Create Passenger Profile – Complete Screen | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093491/A-Delete Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510076/A-Delete Passenger Profile – User Interface | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510077/A-Delete Passenger Profile Data | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510078/A-Recall Vehicle Profile When Active or Last Passenger Profile Is Deleted | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093492/A-Recall Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510079/A-Recall Passenger Profile – User Interface | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510080/A-Recall Passenger Profile – Recall Request | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-508918/A-Passenger Profile Recall Loading Notification | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515277/A-Passenger Profile Sign-In Notification Queue | | MBORREL4: New req. |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510081/A-Recall Passenger Profile Notification – Success | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510082/A-Recall Passenger Profile Notification – Fail | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510083/A-Failed Passenger Profile Recall | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510084/A-Recall Passenger Profile – Active Profile Broadcast | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510085/A-Passenger Profile – Active Profile Broadcast | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093493/A-Edit Passenger Profile | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510086/A-Edit Passenger Profile – Edit Menu | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510087/A-Edit Passenger Profile – Edit Profile Name | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510088/A-Edit Passenger Profile – Edit Avatar | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-516717/A-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Passenger Profile Edit Abort | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093494/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515297/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510091/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - Display | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510092/A-Passenger Profile Prompt – User Selects No | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510093/A-Passenger Profile Prompt – User Selects Yes | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510094/A-Passenger Profile Prompt – Timeout | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-TMR-REQ-510117/A-T\_ PsngrProfilePrompt | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515298/A-Passenger Profile Prompt - Occurrence | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515299/A-Number of Passenger Profile Creation Prompt Reminders | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515300/A-N\_NumberOfReminders | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-515301/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt Configuration | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093495/A-Passenger Positional Recall | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510095/A-Recall Passenger Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510096/A-Positional Passenger Recall Button Availability | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510097/A-Positional Passenger Recall Operation | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510098/A-Positional Passenger Recall Notification - Success | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510099/A-Positional Passenger Recall Notification - Fail | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510100/A-Positional Passenger Recall Notification - Not Available | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093496/A-Passenger Positional Store | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510101/A-Store Passenger Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510102/A-Positional Passenger Store Button Availability | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510103/A-Positional Passenger Store Operation | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510104/A-Positional Passenger Store Notification - Success | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510105/A-Positional Passenger Store Notification - Fail | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510106/A-Positional Passenger Store Notification - Not Available | | MBORREL4: New req. for Passenger Profiles |
|  | STR-1093452/A-White Box View | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | STR-1093453/A-Activity Diagrams | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  | STR-1093454/A-Sequence Diagrams | | MBORREL4: New STR |
|  |  |  |  |
| **November 16, 2022** | **1.16** |  | |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-515078/B-Exit Driver Restrictions Notification for Profile Lock Screen while Driving without Slowing Down | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
| ENMEMv2-REQ-518886/B-Driver Profile Settings – Apply Enhanced Memory Client Internal Settings v2 | | bganesa7: Added v2 to the title |
| ENMEM-REQ-508921/B-Recalling a Locked Profile while stationary | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
| ENMEM-REQ-518890/B-Exiting Driver Restrictions Notification for Lock Screen due to User Closure Request | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
| ENMEM-REQ-508924/B-Recalling a Locked Profile while Driving | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490740/C-Positional Recall Button Availability | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-508937/B-Positional Recall Notification - Not Available | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
|  | STR-176719/H-Use Cases | | bganesa7: Added new requirement REQ-531137 |
|  | ENMEM-UC-REQ-096801/D-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Driver Profile Creation Process | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
|  | ENMEMv2-UC-REQ-531137/A-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Driver Profile Creation Process v2 | | bganesa7: Added new requirement |
|  | ENMEMv2-UC-REQ-531240/A-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association Process v2 | | bganesa7: Added new requirement |
|  | STR-176718/I-Requirements | | bganesa7: Added REQ-531157,531158 |
|  | ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-531157/A-Inhibit Autosave during Profile Creation | | bganesa7: Added new requirement |
|  | ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-531158/A-Resume Autosave when previously inhibited | | bganesa7: Added new requirement |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-485465/B-Startup Profile Auto-Creation | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
|  | ENMEM-HMI-REQ-207327/C-Driver Profile Name Restrictions | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |
|  | STR-1093490/B-Create Passenger Profile | | bganesa7: Removed REQ-510066 |
|  | ENMEM-REQ-510067/B-Create Passenger Profile – Profile Name Uniqueness | | bganesa7: Updated for better Clarity |

**Table of Contents**

[Revision History 2](#_Toc119491210)

[1 Overview 22](#_Toc119491211)

[2 Architectural Design 23](#_Toc119491212)

[2.1 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099554/G-Enhanced Memory Interface Client - APIM/PDC 23](#_Toc119491213)

[2.2 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099555/C-Enhanced Memory Position Client - DSM 23](#_Toc119491214)

[2.3 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-510157/A-Enhanced Memory Passenger Position Client - PSM 23](#_Toc119491215)

[2.4 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099556/F-Enhanced Memory Profile Server - BCM 23](#_Toc119491216)

[2.5 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099557/D-Enhanced Memory Server 24](#_Toc119491217)

[2.6 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-426997/A-Enhanced Memory NFC Server - NFAM 24](#_Toc119491218)

[2.7 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-494937/A-Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server - ECG 24](#_Toc119491219)

[2.8 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-134131/B-Enhanced Memory Server - APIM 24](#_Toc119491220)

[2.8.1 ENMEM-FUR-REQ-134134/N-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - APIM 24](#_Toc119491221)

[2.9 ENMEM-CLD-REQ-485447/A-Enhanced Memory Server - PDC 26](#_Toc119491222)

[2.9.1 ENMEM-FUR-REQ-485448/B-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - PDC 26](#_Toc119491223)

[2.10 EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient Interface - APIM 29](#_Toc119491224)

[2.10.1 ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099360/J-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx 29](#_Toc119491225)

[2.10.2 ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/J-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx 37](#_Toc119491226)

[2.11 EnhancedMemoryServer Interface 51](#_Toc119491227)

[2.11.1 ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099371/B-EnhancedMemoryServer\_Rx 51](#_Toc119491228)

[3 General Requirements 53](#_Toc119491229)

[3.1 ENMEM-REQ-116801/G-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash 53](#_Toc119491230)

[3.2 ENMEM-REQ-206864/C-EnhancedMemoryServers to Retain Settings After Software Reflash 53](#_Toc119491231)

[3.3 ENMEM-SR-REQ-207325/A-Updates to Non-Volatile Memory 53](#_Toc119491232)

[3.4 ENMEM-REQ-134099/B-MyKey Takes Precedence Over Driver Profile Settings 53](#_Toc119491233)

[3.5 ENMEM-REQ-136642/C-Driver Distraction 53](#_Toc119491234)

[3.6 ENMEM-REQ-198389/B-Enhanced Memory Ignition Restriction 53](#_Toc119491235)

[3.7 ENMEM-REQ-136644/A-Crank Event - Enhanced Memory 54](#_Toc119491236)

[3.8 ENMEM-REQ-136692/C-Enhanced Memory Feature Classification 54](#_Toc119491237)

[3.9 ENMEM-SR-REQ-136936/D-Request/Response return to Null state 54](#_Toc119491238)

[3.10 ENMEM-SR-REQ-510137/A-Request/Response return to Null state - Passenger 54](#_Toc119491239)

[3.11 ENMEM-TMR-REQ-198777/A-T\_ReturnToNull 54](#_Toc119491240)

[3.12 ENMEM-SR-REQ-136937/E-Enhanced Memory Feature Inclusion Guidelines 54](#_Toc119491241)

[3.13 ENMEM-REQ-137866/A-Recall and Sign-In term consolidation 55](#_Toc119491242)

[3.14 ENMEM-REQ-137867/C-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Association Term Consolidation 55](#_Toc119491243)

[3.15 ENMEM-REQ-166096/G-Operations Shall Not Recall a Driver Profile 55](#_Toc119491244)

[3.16 ENMEM-REQ-232557/A-Phone & Phone-As-A-Key 55](#_Toc119491245)

[3.17 ENMEM-REQ-347371/A-Determining EnhancedMemoryPositionClient Presence 55](#_Toc119491246)

[3.18 ENMEM-REQ-427000/A-NFC Key & NFCES 55](#_Toc119491247)

[3.19 ENMEM-REQ-489997/A-Determining Memory Seat Button Presence 55](#_Toc119491248)

[3.20 ENMEM-REQ-489998/A-Memory Seat Button Configuration Dependency 55](#_Toc119491249)

[3.21 ENMEM-REQ-502837/A-Driver Auto Save Configuration 56](#_Toc119491250)

[3.22 ENMEM-REQ-502838/A-Passenger Auto Save Configuration 56](#_Toc119491251)

[3.23 ENMEM-REQ-510057/A-Passenger Profiles Feature Configuration 56](#_Toc119491252)

[3.24 ENMEM-REQ-510058/A-Determining Passenger Memory Seat Button Presence 56](#_Toc119491253)

[4 Functional Definition 57](#_Toc119491254)

[4.1 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-136591/B-System Start-Up and Shut Down 57](#_Toc119491255)

[4.1.1 Requirements 57](#_Toc119491256)

[4.2 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095956/A-Enable/Disable Driver Profiles 59](#_Toc119491257)

[4.2.1 Use Cases 59](#_Toc119491258)

[4.2.2 Requirements 60](#_Toc119491259)

[4.2.3 White Box View 62](#_Toc119491260)

[4.3 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095957/B-Sign-In/Recall Settings 65](#_Toc119491261)

[4.3.1 Recall Function Description 65](#_Toc119491262)

[4.3.2 Use Cases 65](#_Toc119491263)

[4.3.3 Requirements 72](#_Toc119491264)

[4.3.4 White Box View 80](#_Toc119491265)

[4.4 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095958/B-Store/Recall Occupant Position Settings 87](#_Toc119491266)

[4.4.1 Use Cases 87](#_Toc119491267)

[4.4.2 Requirements 89](#_Toc119491268)

[4.4.3 White Box View 91](#_Toc119491269)

[4.5 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095959/A-Create/Edit Driver Profile 94](#_Toc119491270)

[4.5.1 Use Cases 94](#_Toc119491271)

[4.5.2 Requirements 103](#_Toc119491272)

[4.5.3 White Box View 126](#_Toc119491273)

[4.6 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-195573/C-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI Requirements - APIM 150](#_Toc119491274)

[4.6.1 Requirements 150](#_Toc119491275)

[4.7 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-425088/B-Screen Lock 155](#_Toc119491276)

[4.7.1 Use Cases 155](#_Toc119491277)

[4.7.2 Requirements 156](#_Toc119491278)

[4.7.3 White Box View 157](#_Toc119491279)

[4.8 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-425146/B-Auto Save 158](#_Toc119491280)

[4.8.1 Use Cases 158](#_Toc119491281)

[4.8.2 Requirements 163](#_Toc119491282)

[4.8.3 White Box View 167](#_Toc119491283)

[4.9 ENMEM-FUN-REQ-510037/A-Passenger Profiles 168](#_Toc119491284)

[4.9.1 Use Cases 168](#_Toc119491285)

[4.9.2 Requirements 171](#_Toc119491286)

[4.9.3 White Box View 180](#_Toc119491287)

[5 Appendix: Reference Documents 181](#_Toc119491288)

# Overview

The Enhanced Memory feature introduces the Driver Profiles concept which extends memory capability of the vehicle. The current memory capability, commonly referred to as “Classic Memory,” only covers things related to driver position such as seat position, exterior mirror position and steering column position. With the addition of a driver profiles the memory capabilities are expanded to include many other settings that may include but are not limited to radio presets, navigation preferences, and drive assist settings.

Enhanced Memory allows a driver to create a unique profile that, when active, will automatically save included settings and keep those settings associated to this profile. When “Classic Memory” is available on the vehicle, the unique profile will be associated to one of the “Classic Memory” driver seat buttons and the driver can use this button to sign into his/her profile. The driver may also elect to associate a keyfob or phone or NFC Card/Digital Key to his/her profile such that when the unlock button of the chosen keyfob or phone is pressed, or an NFC tap is detected, the driver is automatically signed into his/her associated profile. Additionally, the driver has the option to sign-into his/her profile through the infotainment screen HMI.

In support of the Reductive Switch Design effort, when physical Memory Seat Buttons are not available, soft buttons on the HMI are offered that allow a user to manually Save and Recall their positional settings.

When configured, Enhanced Memory offers 'Auto Save', which improves the Classic Memory functionality by automatically saving the positional settings in one of two ways: Smart or Simple. The Smart configuration determines specific thresholds from which to either automatically save the changed positional setting, or prompt the user to confirm the save. The Simple configuration always prompts the user to save. This is offered for both driver and passenger.

# Architectural Design

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099554/G-Enhanced Memory Interface Client - APIM/PDC

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is responsible for the tasks listed below.

* Offering the user an interface to turn on and off Enhanced Memory feature
* Offering the user an interface to create, edit, delete and change Driver Profiles
* Offering the user an interface to save and recall Positional Settings (when conditions met)
* Displaying information related to the active Driver Profile
* Providing indications of changes to the active Driver Profile
* Indicating which Driver Profiles have been created (pers1-4 possible) to the vehicle system interface
* Maintaining the mapping of the created Driver Profile names to the network personality index
* Performing Startup Profile Auto-Creation when applicable
* Offering the user an interface to enable/disable Auto Save per profile
* Display Auto Save notifications when requested from Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server
* Send Auto Save user feedback to Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server
* Offering the user an interface to create, edit, delete and change Passenger Profiles
* Offering the user an interface to save and recall Passenger Positional Settings (when conditions met)
* Displaying information related to the active Passenger Profile
* Providing indications of changes to the active Passenger Profile

Please review the implementation guide to locate the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient class

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099555/C-Enhanced Memory Position Client - DSM

The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is responsible for the tasks listed below.

* Maintaining the settings related to driver position and its relation to the active personality profile
* Selecting the proper driver position (seat position, exterior mirror position, steering column position) as determined by the active personality profile signal on the vehicle network interface
* Requesting changes the active personality profile when it detects a memory seat button is pressed
* Making changes to the position settings when a setting store operation is detected via a memory seat button

Please review the implementation guide/block diagram to locate the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient object.

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-510157/A-Enhanced Memory Passenger Position Client - PSM

The EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient is responsible for the tasks listed below.

* Maintaining the positional settings related to passenger position and its relation to the active passenger profile
* Selecting the proper passenger seat position as determined by the active passenger profile signal on the vehicle network interface
* Making changes to passenger position settings when a store operation is detected on the vehicle network
* Sending recall or store operation on the vehicle network as determined by the active passenger profile signal on the vehicle network interface
* Report status of passenger recall or store operation to HMI for display to customer.

Please review the implementation guide/block diagram to locate the EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient object.

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099556/F-Enhanced Memory Profile Server - BCM

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer is responsible for the tasks listed below.

* Determining the active Driver Profile
* Broadcasting the active Driver Profile to vehicle network interface
* Associating or Disassociating a selected keyfob or phone to/from a selected Driver Profile
* Associating or Disassociating a selected NFC key to/from a selected Driver Profile

Review the implementation guide/block diagram to locate the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer class.

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-099557/D-Enhanced Memory Server

The EnhancedMemoryServer is responsible for the tasks listed below.

* Executing settings for the active Driver Profile as requested by the vehicle system interface
* Maintaining settings for four separate Driver Profiles and one Vehicle Profile

Please review the implementation guide/ block diagram to locate the EnhancedMemoryServer class

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-426997/A-Enhanced Memory NFC Server - NFAM

The EnhancedMemoryNFCServer is responsible for the tasks listed below.

* Broadcasting the NFC key information to vehicle network interface

Review the implementation guide/block diagram to locate the EnhancedMemoryNFCServer class.

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-494937/A-Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server - ECG

The Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server (EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer) is responsible for the tasks listed below:

* Perform Auto Save function (monitor, evaluate, inhibit, etc.)
* Send Auto Save feedback requests to EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient
* Receive Auto Save feedback from EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient
* Send Auto Save requests (save, exit, etc.) to AutoSavePositionClient

Please review the implementation guide to locate the Enhanced Memory Auto Save Server class.

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-134131/B-Enhanced Memory Server - APIM

### ENMEM-FUR-REQ-134134/N-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - APIM

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Remembered Feature** | **Remembered Settings** | **Affected Module** | **Feature Name** |
| Screen Display Settings & Vehicle Settings | Center Stack Display: Auto Dim, Screen Mode, Brightness, etc  Vehicle Setting |  |  |
|  | Clock Settings | APIM (Internal) | Time Zone |
|  | Display Settings | APIM (Internal) | Screen mode (ie day/night mode) |
|  | Display Settings | APIM (Internal) | Auto Dim |
|  | Display Settings | APIM (Internal) | Screen Brightness |
|  | Touchscreen Settings | APIM (Internal) | Sounds - Touchscreen button beep |
|  | Touchscreen Settings | APIM (Internal) | Sounds - EFP Button Beep |
|  | Language Settings | System interface / APIM (internal) | Language\*\*\* |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface | Distance Units |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface | Clock (12/24 mode)  **Note**: Starting with MY23 programs |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface | Temperature Units |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface / APIM (internal) | Ambient Lighting\*\* |
|  | Camera Setting | APIM (Internal) | Enhanced Park Aids |
|  | Camera Setting | APIM (Internal) | Rear Camera Delay ON / OFF |
| Radio Settings - Station presets | Station Presets (SDARS, Preset Pages) |  |  |
|  | Radio Presets | APIM (Internal) | Sirius IP SID Mapping Table  (to support/enable IP Channel Radio Preset personalization) |
|  | Radio Presets | APIM (Internal) | Preset Pages |
| Audio / Volume Settings | Audio / Volume Settings |  |  |
|  | Volume Settings | System interface | Speed Compensated Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | System interface | Phone Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | System interface | Prompt Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | System interface | Voice Recognition Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | System interface | TA Volume |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Bass |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Treble |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Balance |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Fade |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Mid |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Audio Occupancy Modes |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | DSP Mode (ex Surround, Stereo, OnStage, Audience …) |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Sound Immersion |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Propulsion Sound |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Tone Touch |
| Phone | Phone |  |  |
|  | Favorite Phone | APIM (internal) | Favorite Phone  (includes phone settings: ring tone,  Phonebook sorting…) |
| Voice Recognition Settings | Center Stack Display: Interaction Mode, Confirmation Prompts |  |  |
|  | Voice Recognition Settings | APIM (Internal) | Voice Recognition – Advance Mode |
|  | Voice Recognition Settings | APIM (Internal) | Voice Recognition – Phone Confirmation |
|  | Voice Recognition Settings | APIM (Internal) | Voice Recognition – Voice Command List |
| Navigation Preferences and Settings | Center Stack Display: Navigation: Map Preferences, Route Preferences, Navigation Preferences, Traffic Preferences, Avoid Areas. |  |  |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Nav Prefs - Guidance Prompts |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Nav Prefs - Parking POI Notification |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Route Prefs - Preferred Route |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Route Prefs - Avoid Freeways |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Route Prefs - Avoid Tollroads |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Route Prefs - Avoid Ferries / Car trains |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Route Preferences - Use HOV Lanes |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Route Prefs - Avoid Tunnels |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Map Prefs - Map Content - Breadcrumbs |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Map Prefs - Map Content - Point of Interest (POI) Icons |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | POI map overlay |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Previous destinations |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Traffic Prefs - traffic (map) |
|  | Navigation Settings | APIM (Internal) | Dynamic Route Guidance (On/Off) |

* Note when says “System interface” it can be something as simple as monitoring the status signals which APIM module should be doing already (ex Audio Settings, Vehicle Settings, Volume periodic status messages). See enhanced memory SPSS functional requirements for how this is done
  + If don’t have an \* asterisk(s) next to a feature name marked as System Interface there should be no new requirements that need to be added to the SPSS features/functions.
* \*\* For Ambient Lighting to support enhanced memory see “Ambient Lighting – Variant 2”
* \*\*\* For Language see SPSS updates for Language and enhanced memory

## ENMEM-CLD-REQ-485447/A-Enhanced Memory Server - PDC

### ENMEM-FUR-REQ-485448/B-Enhanced Memory Features Supported - PDC

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Remembered Feature** | **Remembered Settings** | **Affected Module** | **Feature Name** |
| Screen Display Settings & Vehicle Settings | Center Stack Display: Auto Dim, Screen Mode, Brightness, etc  Vehicle Setting |  |  |
|  | Clock Settings | PDC (Internal) | Time Zone |
|  | Display Settings | PDC (Internal) | Screen mode (ie day/night mode) |
|  | Display Settings | PDC (Internal) | Auto Dim |
|  | Display Settings | PDC (Internal) | Screen Brightness |
|  | Touchscreen Settings | PDC (Internal) | Sounds - Touchscreen button beep |
|  | Touchscreen Settings | PDC (Internal) | Sounds - EFP Button Beep |
|  | Language Settings | System interface / PDC (internal) | Language\*\*\* |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface | Distance Units |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface | Clock (12/24 mode)  **Note**: Starting with MY23 programs |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface | Temperature Units |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface / PDC (internal) | Ambient Lighting\*\* |
|  | Vehicle Settings | System interface / PDC (internal) | Selectable Theme Display |
|  | Camera Setting | PDC (Internal) | Enhanced Park Aids |
|  | Camera Setting | PDC (Internal) | Rear Camera Delay ON / OFF |
| Radio Settings - Station presets | Station Presets (SDARS, Preset Pages) |  |  |
|  | Radio Presets | PDC (Internal) | Sirius IP SID Mapping Table  (to support/enable IP Channel Radio Preset personalization) |
|  | Radio Presets | PDC (Internal) | Preset Pages |
| Audio / Volume Settings | Audio / Volume Settings |  |  |
|  | Volume Settings | System interface | Speed Compensated Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | PDC (Internal) | Phone Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | PDC (Internal) | Mixable Prompt Volume (ex SYNC Prompts) and VR Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | PDC (Internal) | Radio Announcement Volume |
|  | Volume Settings | PDC (Internal) | Call Ring Volume |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Bass |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Treble |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Balance |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Fade |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Equalizer Setting - Mid |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Audio Occupancy Modes |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | DSP Mode (ex Surround, Stereo, OnStage, Audience …) |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Sound Immersion |
|  | Audio Settings | PDC (Internal) | Propulsion Sound |
|  | Audio Settings | System interface | Tone Touch |
| Voice Recognition Settings | Center Stack Display: Interaction Mode, Confirmation Prompts |  |  |
|  | Voice Recognition Settings | PDC (Internal) | Voice Recognition – Advance Mode |
|  | Voice Recognition Settings | PDC (Internal) | Voice Recognition – Phone Confirmation |
|  | Voice Recognition Settings | PDC (Internal) | Voice Recognition – Voice Command List |

* Note when says “System interface” it can be something as simple as monitoring the status signals which PDC module should be doing already (ex Audio Settings, Vehicle Settings, Volume periodic status messages). See enhanced memory SPSS functional requirements for how this is done
  + If don’t have an \* asterisk(s) next to a feature name marked as System Interface there should be no new requirements that need to be added to the SPSS features/functions.
* \*\* For Ambient Lighting to support enhanced memory see “Ambient Lighting – Variant 2”
* \*\*\* For Language see SPSS updates for Language and enhanced memory

## EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient Interface - APIM

### ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099360/J-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Tx represents all the Enhanced Memory feature related signals transmitted by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient object. The below table represents the mapping of the logical signal names (as described in this specification) to the global GSDB signal names.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Logical Signal Name** | **Parameter Name** | **GSDB Signal Name** |
| EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq | PersIndex | EmPrflNo\_D\_Rq |
| ButtonPairing | EmPrflButtnAssoc\_D\_Rq |
| KeyPairing | EmPrflKeyAssoc\_D\_Rq |
| NFCKeyPairing | DgtlKeyPrflAssoc\_D\_Rq |
| EnhancedMemory\_St | Status | Em\_D\_Stat |
| InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq | PersIndex | PersStore\_D\_Rq |
| InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_Rq | PersIndex | PersStorePsngr\_D\_Rq |
| InfotainmentRecall\_Rq | PersIndex | CntrStk\_D\_RqRecall |
| InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq | PersIndex | PersRecallPsngr\_D\_Rq |
| PersonalityOptIn\_St | Pers1Status | Pers1OptIn\_B\_Stats |
| Pers2Status | Pers2OptIn\_B\_Stats |
| Pers3Status | Pers3OptIn\_B\_Stats |
| Pers4Status | Pers4OptIn\_B\_Stats |
| Feature\_Rq | Operation | CtrStkDsplyOp\_D\_Rq |
| FeatureID | CtrStkFeatNoActl |
| Configuration | CtrStkFeatConfigActl |
| PersIndex | CtrStkPersIndex\_D\_Actl |
| FactoryReset\_Rq | Type | SDARS\_FactoryReset\_Rq |
| DigitalKeyList\_Rq | See TP SPSS | See TP SPSS |

Note:  GSDB signal names are reference only.  The Global Signal Database (GSDB) is the master for all signals.  If there is a conflict bring to the module D&R’s attention.

#### MD-REQ-099304/E-EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used to request that the Enhanced Memory Position Client or Enhanced Memory Profile Server make a change to the state of memory seat button pairing mode, keyfob pairing mode, phone pairing mode, or NFC Key pairing mode.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates which Personality Profile the "Pairing" request is referring to.  Received by Enhanced Memory Profile Server only |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x5 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x6 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x7 |  |
| ButtonPairing | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile button pairing mode request value. Received by Enhanced Memory Position Client only |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | EnterButtonPairing | 0x1 |  |
|  | ExitButtonPairing | 0x2 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x3 |  |
| KeyPairing | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile key fob and phone pairing mode request value. Received by Enhanced Memory Profile Server only |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | EnterKeyPairing | 0x1 |  |
|  | ExitKeyPairing | 0x2 |  |
|  | DisassociateKey | 0x3 |  |
|  | OverwriteKey | 0x4 |  |
|  | EnterPhonePairing | 0x5 |  |
|  | DisassociatePhone | 0x6 |  |
| NFCKeyPairing | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile NFC key pairing mode request value. Received by Enhanced Memory Profile Server only |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | EnterKeyPairing | 0x1 |  |
|  | ExitKeyPairing | 0x2 |  |
|  | DisassociateKey1 | 0x3 |  |
|  | DisassociateKey2 | 0x4 |  |
|  | DisassociateKey3 | 0x5 |  |
|  | DisassociateKey4 | 0x6 |  |
|  | OverwriteKey | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099311/B-EnhancedMemory\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory System whether the personality profiles feature is currently active or not.

Notes:

Enhanced Memory Active (enabled) means, Pers1/2/3/4 may be the active personality profile.

Enhanced Memory Not Active (disabled) means, only Guest can be the active personality profile.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Status | - | - | Indicates the status of the Enhanced Memory feature as selected by the driver. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | ProfilesOn | 0x1 |  |
|  | ProfilesOff | 0x2 |  |
|  | NotSupported | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099305/A-InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient to request current Classic Memory settings be stored to the indicated personality profile by the EnhancedMemorySystem parts.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile the requested store operation is referring to. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | Vehicle | 0x5 |  |

#### MD-REQ-490678/A-InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used to request current positional settings be stored to the indicated passenger profile.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates the Passenger Profile the requested store operation is referring to. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | Vehicle | 0x5 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099308/A-InfotainmentRecall\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used by the Enhanced Memory Interface Client to change the active personality profile to the personality profile indicated in the request.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile being requested. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | Vehicle | 0x5 |  |

#### MD-REQ-490679/A-InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used by the Enhanced Memory Interface Client to change the active passenger personality profile to the personality profile indicated in the request.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates the Passenger Personality Profile being requested. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | Vehicle | 0x5 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099309/A-PersonalityOptIn\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory Profile Server which personality profiles have been created (Opted-In).

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Pers1Status | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 1 Opt-In Status. |
|  | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |  |
|  | OptedIn | 0x1 |  |
| Pers2Status | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 2 Opt-In Status. |
|  | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |  |
|  | OptedIn | 0x1 |  |
| Pers3Status | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 3 Opt-In Status. |
|  | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |  |
|  | OptedIn | 0x1 |  |
| Pers4Status | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 4 Opt-In Status. |
|  | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |  |
|  | OptedIn | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-014068/A-Feature\_Rq (TcSE ROIN-282333-2)

Message Type: Request

Represents the request to command a feature change (select new feature, change feature setting, query features, etc.).

Included Parameters:

Operation

FeatureID

Configuration

PersIndex

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Operation | **-** | **-** | Type of operation being requested |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Query | 0x1 |  |
|  | Set | 0x2 |  |
|  | Upload | 0x3 |  |
|  | Restore | 0x4 |  |
|  | Copy | 0x5 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x6 – 0x7 |  |
| FeatureID | **-** | **-** | Feature number being requested |
|  |  | 0x0000 – 0xFFFF |  |
| Configuration | **-** | **-** | Configuration value being requested |
|  |  | 0x0000 – 0xFFFF |  |
| PersIndex | **-** | **-** | Indicates which personality profile is being accessed |
|  | PERS\_1 | 0x0 |  |
|  | PERS\_2 | 0x1 |  |
|  | PERS\_3 | 0x2 |  |
|  | PERS\_4 | 0X3 |  |
|  | VEHICLE | 0X4 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x5 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x6 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-015018/A-FactoryReset\_Rq (TcSE ROIN-284876-1)

Message Type: Request

Note: Reset all user adjustable parameters to the factory default setting.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
| Type | - | - | Reset all user adjustable parameters to the factory default setting. |
|  | Int Reset |  |  |
|  | Invalid | 0x0 |  |
|  | Reset | 0x1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

#### MD-REQ-425793/A-FeatureCopyProfile\_Rq

Message Type: VIP Internal Request

This request is sent internally to VIP from CCPU to perform a copy of a given Personality Index.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Signal Name** | **Size (bits)** | **Detail** | **Units** | **Res.** | **Offset** | **State Encoded** | **Min** | **Max** |
| FeatureCopyProfile\_Rq | 3 |  | SED | 1 | 0 |  | 0 (0x0) | 1 (0x7) |
|  |  | PERS\_1 |  |  |  | 0 (0x0) |  |  |
|  |  | PERS\_2 |  |  |  | 1 (0x1) |  |  |
|  |  | PERS\_3 |  |  |  | 2 (0x2) |  |  |
|  |  | PERS\_4 |  |  |  | 3 (0x3) |  |  |
|  |  | Vehicle |  |  |  | 4 (0x4) |  |  |
|  |  | Unused |  |  |  | 5 (0x5) |  |  |
|  |  | Unused |  |  |  | 6 (0x6) |  |  |
|  |  | Unused |  |  |  | 7 (0x7) |  |  |

#### MD-REQ-404938/B-DigitalKeyList\_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request the Digital Key List from the NFCESServer.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| OpCode | - | - | Describes which opcode is being requested |
|  | Reserved | 0x00 |  |
|  | Read | 0x01 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x02 - 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| NumberOfItems | - | - | The number of items being requested |
|  | Invalid | 0x00 |  |
|  | 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … |  |  |
|  | 254 | 0xFE |  |
|  | No Entry | 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| StartIndex | - | - | The position in the list from which the request shall start |
|  | Invalid | 0x00 |  |
|  | 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … |  |  |
|  | 254 | 0xFE |  |
|  | No Entry | 0xFF |  |

#### MD-REQ-447757/B-screenLockStatus

This API is used to broadcast the Screen Lock status of each personal profile.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | OnChange | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | Yes | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | Profile1 | | Enum | - | - | Profile1 Screen Lock status |
|  |  | |  | Disabled | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Locked | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Unlocked | 0x2 |  |
| R | Profile2 | | Enum | - | - | Profile2 Screen Lock status |
|  |  | |  | Disabled | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Locked | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Unlocked | 0x2 |  |
| R | Profile3 | | Enum | - | - | Profile3 Screen Lock status |
|  |  | |  | Disabled | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Locked | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Unlocked | 0x2 |  |
| R | Profile4 | | Enum | - | - | Profile4 Screen Lock status |
|  |  | |  | Disabled | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Locked | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enabled\_Unlocked | 0x2 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420482/B-setAutoSavePrompt

This API is used to request a prompt to be displayed on the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient for the Auto Save feature. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient also uses this API for its response.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | One-Shot (A-Synch) | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | No | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| R | PromptControl | | Enum | - | - | Used to control the visibility of the prompt |
|  |  | |  | Close | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Display | 0x1 |  |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger prompt |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |
| R | PromptType | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate the type of prompt |
|  |  | |  | Smart | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Simple | 0x1 |  |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | PromptResponse | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate the user or program response to the requested prompt |
|  |  | |  | No Save | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Save | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Change Profile | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Blocked | 0x3 |  |
|  |  | |  | Timeout | 0x4 |  |
|  |  | |  | Ignore | 0x5 |  |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger prompt |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420588/B-setAutoSaveSetting

This API is used to change the Auto Save user setting on the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | Fire & Forget | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | Yes | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| R | AutoSaveSettingRequest | | Enum | - | - | Used to change the Auto Save user setting |
|  |  | |  | Off | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | On | 0x1 |  |
| O | PersID | | Enum | - | - | Driver profile being requested. This is a required parameter for Driver |
|  |  | |  | Profile1 | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile2 | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile3 | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile4 | 0x3 |  |
| O | PassengerPersID | | Enum | - | - | Passenger profile being requested. This is a required parameter for Passenger |
|  |  | |  | Profile1 | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile2 | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile3 | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile4 | 0x3 |  |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |

#### MD-REQ-420589/B-getAutoSaveSetting

This API is used to request transmission of the Auto Save user setting (via autoSaveSettingBroadcast) from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | Fire & Forget | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | No | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |

#### MD-REQ-420590/B-getAutoSaveFeatureStatus

This API is used to request transmission of the Auto Save Feature Status (via autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast) from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | Fire & Forget | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | No | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |

#### MD-REQ-509217/A-activePassengerProfileBroadcast

This API is used to broadcast the active Passenger Profile on the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | OnChange | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | Yes | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | PassengerPersID | | Enum | - | - | Active Passenger profile |
|  |  | |  | Profile1 | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile2 | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile3 | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile4 | 0x3 |  |
|  |  | |  | Vehicle | 0x4 |  |

#### MD-REQ-519337/A-setAutoSaveReadyState

This API is used to communicate and learn of the AutoSave ready state on the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | One-Shot (A-Synch) | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | Yes | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | autosaveState | | Bool | - | - | Used to indicate Ready Status |
|  |  | |  | NotReady | 0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Ready | 1 |  |

### ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099363/J-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient\_Rx represents all the Enhanced Memory feature related signals received by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient object. The below table represents the mapping of the logical signal names (as described in this specification) to the global GSDB signal names.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Logical Signal Name** | **Parameter Name** | **GSDB Signal Name** |
| ActivePersonality\_St | PersIndex | PersNo\_D\_Actl |
| EnMemButtonPairing\_St | ButtonPairing | EmButtn\_D\_Stat |
| EnMemKeyPairing\_St | PersIndex | EmPrflNo\_D\_Stat |
| KeyPairing | EmPrflKeyAssoc\_D\_Stat |
| InfotainmentPersStore\_St | Status | PersStore\_D\_Actl |
| InfotainmentPassengerPersStore\_St | Status | PersStorePsngr\_D\_Actl |
| InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St | Status | PersRecallPsng\_D\_Actl |
| PersonalityRecallCount\_St | CountValue | RecallEvent\_No\_Cnt |
| PersKeyPairing\_St | Pers1KeyStatus | Pers1Key\_D\_Stat |
| Pers2KeyStatus | Pers2Key\_D\_Stat |
| Pers3KeyStatus | Pers3Key\_D\_Stat |
| Pers4KeyStatus | Pers4Key\_D\_Stat |
| PersPhonePairing\_St | Pers1PhoneStatus | Pers1Phone\_D\_Stat |
| Pers2PhoneStatus | Pers2Phone\_D\_Stat |
| Pers3PhoneStatus | Pers3Phone\_D\_Stat |
| Pers4PhoneStatus | Pers4Phone\_D\_Stat |
| PersNFCKeyPairing\_St | PersIndex | PersPrfl\_D\_Stat |
| PersNFCKey1Index | PersDgtlKey1\_D\_Stat |
| PersNFCKey2Index | PersDgtlKey2\_D\_Stat |
| PersNFCKey3Index | PersDgtlKey3\_D\_Stat |
| PersNFCKey4Index | PersDgtlKey4\_D\_Stat |
| PaakConnection\_St | Status | PaakCnnct\_D\_Stat |
| DigitalKeyList\_Rsp | See TP SPSS | See TP SPSS |
| NFCDeviceTapPaired\_St | Type | NfcDevcTapPrd\_B\_Stat |
| NFCDeviceTap\_Rq | Type | NfcDevcTap2\_No\_Rq |
| MirrorAutoSaveDriver\_St | Type | MrorAutoSavDrv\_D\_Stat |
| MirrorAutoSavePassenger\_St | Type | MrorAutoSavPsngr\_D\_Stat |
| DriverSeatAutoSave\_St | Type | SeatAutoSavDrv\_D\_Stat |
| PassengerSeatAutoSave\_St | Type | SeatAutoSavPsngr\_D\_St |
| DriverMcsAutoSave\_St | Type | StmsAutoSavDrv\_D\_Stat |
| PassengerMcsAutoSave\_St | Type | StmsAutoSavPsngr\_D\_St |
| PedalAutoSave\_St | Type | PdlAutoSav\_D\_Stat |
| SteeringAutoSave\_St | Type | SteAutoSav\_D\_Stat |
| ClassicMemory\_Rq | Type | Memory\_Cmd |
| MemoryFeedback\_Rq | Type | Memory\_Feeback\_Rqst |
| PassengerMemoryFeedback\_Rq | Type | MemSwtchPsngrFdbck\_B\_Rq |

Note:  GSDB signal names are reference only.  The Global Signal Database (GSDB) is the master for all signals.  If there is a conflict bring to the module D&R’s attention.

#### MD-REQ-099354/E-ActivePersonality\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory System which personality profile is currently active.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates which Personality Profile is currently active. |
|  | Pers1 | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Vehicle | 0x4 |  |
|  | NotDetermined | 0x5 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x6 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099312/A-EnMemButtonPairing\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory Interface Client the status of memory seat button pairing mode.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| ButtonPairing | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile memory seat button pairing mode status value. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Button1Pressed | 0x1 |  |
|  | Button2Pressed | 0x2 |  |
|  | Button3Pressed | 0x3 |  |
|  | Button4Pressed | 0x4 |  |
|  | ButtonPairingEntered | 0x5 |  |
|  | ButtonPairingExited | 0x6 |  |
|  | ButtonPairingFailed | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099352/D-EnMemKeyPairing\_St

Method Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory Interface Client the status of key fob, phone, and NFC pairing modes.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates which Personality Profile the "Pairing" status is referring to. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x5 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x6 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x7 |  |
| KeyPairing | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile key fob, phone, and NFC Key pairing mode status value. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | KeyPairingEntered | 0x1 |  |
|  | KeyPairingExited | 0x2 |  |
|  | KeyDisassociated | 0x3 |  |
|  | KeyAlreadyInUse | 0x4 |  |
|  | KeyAssociateSuccess | 0x5 |  |
|  | KeyAssociateFailed | 0x6 |  |
|  | WrongDeviceSelected | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099349/A-InfotainmentPersStore\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory Interface Client the status of a requested store event.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Status | - | - | Indicates the Personality Profile the store operation completed for. |
|  | Complete | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Null | 0x2 |  |

#### MD-REQ-490680/A-InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate the status of a requested passenger profile store event.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Status | - | - | Indicates the status of the requested Passenger Profile store operation. |
|  | Complete | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Null | 0x2 |  |

#### MD-REQ-490681/A-InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate the status of a requested passenger profile recall event.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Status | - | - | Indicates the status of the requested Passenger Profile recall operation. |
|  | Complete | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Null | 0x2 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099356/A-PersonalityRecallCount\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory System a change in personality profile has occurred (counter is incremented each time a profile change occurs).

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| CountValue | - | - | Increment indicates a change to active personality profile. |
|  | 0 | 0x0 |  |
|  | 1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | … |  |  |
|  | 255 | 0xFF |  |

#### MD-REQ-197231/A-PersKeyPairing\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient if a personality profile has a keyfob associated to it or not.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Pers1KeyStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 1 Keyfob Association Status. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Key Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Key Not Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x3 |  |
| Pers2KeyStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 2 Keyfob Association Status. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Key Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Key Not Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x3 |  |
| Pers3KeyStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 3 Keyfob Association Status. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Key Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Key Not Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x3 |  |
| Pers4KeyStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 4 Keyfob Association Status. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Key Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Key Not Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-233493/A-PersPhonePairing\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient if a personality profile has a phone (or phones) associated to it or not.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Pers1PhoneStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 1 Phone Association Status. |
|  | No Phones Associated | 0x0 |  |
|  | One Phone Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Two Phones Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Three Phones Associated | 0x3 |  |
|  | Four Phones Associated | 0x4 |  |
|  | Five Phones Associated | 0x5 |  |
|  | Six Phones Associated | 0x6 |  |
|  | Seven Phones Associated | 0x7 |  |
| Pers2PhoneStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 2 Phone Association Status. |
|  | No Phones Associated | 0x0 |  |
|  | One Phone Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Two Phones Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Three Phones Associated | 0x3 |  |
|  | Four Phones Associated | 0x4 |  |
|  | Five Phones Associated | 0x5 |  |
|  | Six Phones Associated | 0x6 |  |
|  | Seven Phones Associated | 0x7 |  |
| Pers3PhoneStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 3 Phone Association Status. |
|  | No Phones Associated | 0x0 |  |
|  | One Phone Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Two Phones Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Three Phones Associated | 0x3 |  |
|  | Four Phones Associated | 0x4 |  |
|  | Five Phones Associated | 0x5 |  |
|  | Six Phones Associated | 0x6 |  |
|  | Seven Phones Associated | 0x7 |  |
| Pers4PhoneStatus | - | - | Indicates Personality Profile 4 Phone Association Status. |
|  | No Phones Associated | 0x0 |  |
|  | One Phone Associated | 0x1 |  |
|  | Two Phones Associated | 0x2 |  |
|  | Three Phones Associated | 0x3 |  |
|  | Four Phones Associated | 0x4 |  |
|  | Five Phones Associated | 0x5 |  |
|  | Six Phones Associated | 0x6 |  |
|  | Seven Phones Associated | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-404690/A-PersNFCKeyPairing\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient if a personality profile has NFC key(s) associated to it as well as their specific key index. Specific profile association status is determined by Key Index and PersIndex

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates which Personality Profile the "Pairing" (Key Index) is referring to. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x5 |  |
| PersNFCKey1Index | - | - | Key 1 Index and Status for profile identified by PersIndex of PersNFCKeyPairing\_St |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | Index 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | Index 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … | … |  |
|  | Index 255 | 0xFF |  |
| PersNFCKey2Index | - | - | Key 2 Index and Status for profile identified by PersIndex of PersNFCKeyPairing\_St |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | Index 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | Index 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … | … |  |
|  | Index 255 | 0xFF |  |
| PersNFCKey3Index | - | - | Key 3 Index and Status for profile identified by PersIndex of PersNFCKeyPairing\_St |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | Index 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | Index 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … | … |  |
|  | Index 255 | 0xFF |  |
| PersNFCKey4Index | - | - | Key 4 Index and Status for profile identified by PersIndex of PersNFCKeyPairing\_St |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | Index 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | Index 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … | … |  |
|  | Index 255 | 0xFF |  |

#### MD-REQ-238321/C-PaaKConnection\_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform whether a Phone-As-A-Key is currently connected to the vehicle.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Status | - | - | Indicates the connection status of a PaaK. |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | NotConnected | 0x1 |  |
|  | Connected | 0x2 |  |

#### MD-REQ-404939/D-DigitalKeyList\_Rsp

Message Type: Response

This signal is used to provide the Digital Key List to the requestor.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| List Size | - | - | The provided list size |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | List Size 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | List Size 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … |  |  |
|  | List Size 254 | 0xFE |  |
|  | No Entry | 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Total Number Of Keys Available | - | - | The total number of keys available in the list (paired keys) |
|  | Invalid | 0x00 |  |
|  | 1 Key Available | 0x01 |  |
|  | 2 Keys Available | 0x02 |  |
|  | … |  |  |
|  | 254 Keys Available | 0xFE |  |
|  | No Entry | 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Additional Key Storage Available | - | - | Indicator for whether there is additional storage available for new keys |
|  | No | 0x00 |  |
|  | Yes | 0x01 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x02-0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Vector |  |  | Array (1…N) of record (IndexNumber, DeviceType, KeyType, KeyStatus, LocalID, FriendlyName, FESN, PairingID) with TotalNumberOfKeysAvailable defined in ListSize |
| IndexNumber | - | - |  |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | Index 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | Index 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … | … |  |
|  | Index 255 | 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| DeviceType | - | - | Describes Device type |
|  | NFC Card | 0x00 |  |
|  | Digital Key | 0x01 |  |
|  | CAK | 0x02 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x03 - 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| KeyType | - | - | Describes Key type |
|  | Factory | 0x00 |  |
|  | Retail User | 0x01 |  |
|  | Fleet User | 0x02 |  |
|  | Owner Device | 0x03 |  |
|  | Shared Device | 0x04 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x05 – 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| KeyStatus | - | - | Describes Key status |
|  | Pending Add | 0x00 |  |
|  | Pending Delete | 0x01 |  |
|  | Added/Confirmed | 0x02 |  |
|  | Reserved | 0x03 – 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| LocalID | - | - | Describes the Local ID |
|  | Inactive | 0x00 |  |
|  | ID 1 | 0x01 |  |
|  | ID 2 | 0x02 |  |
|  | … | … |  |
|  | ID 255 | 0xFF |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| FESN | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 8 characters in length, plus end of string |
| FriendlyName | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 64 characters in length, plus end of string |
| PairingID | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 8 characters in length, plus end of string |

#### MD-REQ-426998/A-NFCDeviceTapPaired\_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used indicate when an NFC Tap Event is authorized or not authorized.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Status | - | - | Indicates whether tapped device is authorized |
|  | No | 0x0 |  |
|  | Yes | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-426999/A-NFCDeviceTap\_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is a counter used to indicate an NFC Tap Event.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Unit: SED  Resolution: 1  Offset: 0 |
|  | Initial Value | 0x0 | Reserved for transmitter reset |
|  | Code Value | 0x1 To 0x6 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420472/B-MirrorAutoSaveDriver\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the Driver mirror.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the Driver mirror |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420473/B-MirrorAutoSavePassenger\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the Passenger mirror.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the Passenger mirror |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420474/A-DriverSeatAutoSave\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the driver seat.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the driver seat |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-495024/A-PassengerSeatAutoSave\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the passenger seat.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the passenger seat |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420475/B-DriverMcsAutoSave\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the drivers multi contour seat.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the drivers multi contour seat |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-495025/A-PassengerMcsAutoSave\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the passenger multi contour seat.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the passenger multi contour seat |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420476/A-PedalAutoSave\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the pedals.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the pedals |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420477/A-SteeringAutoSave\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to indicate that changes have occurred on the steering column.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates that changes have occurred on the steering column |
|  | None | 0x0 |  |
|  | InProgress | 0x1 |  |
|  | Major | 0x2 |  |
|  | Minor | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420479/B-ClassicMemory\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used to request a store or recall of the driver classic memory/positional modules.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates store or recall of driver classic memory |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Store\_1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Store\_2 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Store\_3 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Store\_4 | 0x4 |  |
|  | Recall\_1 | 0x5 |  |
|  | Recall\_2 | 0x6 |  |
|  | Recall\_3 | 0x7 |  |
|  | Recall\_4 | 0x8 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x9 -0xF |  |

#### MD-REQ-490717/A-MemoryFeedback\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used to request feedback when a memory store or remote transmitter association to memory has taken place.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates request for feedback |
|  | No | 0x0 |  |
|  | Yes | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-495053/A-PassengerMemoryFeedback\_Rq

Message Type: Request

The signal is used to request HMI feedback when a passenger memory store has taken place.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Type | - | - | Indicates request for passenger feedback |
|  | No | 0x0 |  |
|  | Yes | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420482/B-setAutoSavePrompt

This API is used to request a prompt to be displayed on the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient for the Auto Save feature. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient also uses this API for its response.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | One-Shot (A-Synch) | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | No | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| R | PromptControl | | Enum | - | - | Used to control the visibility of the prompt |
|  |  | |  | Close | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Display | 0x1 |  |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger prompt |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |
| R | PromptType | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate the type of prompt |
|  |  | |  | Smart | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Simple | 0x1 |  |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | PromptResponse | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate the user or program response to the requested prompt |
|  |  | |  | No Save | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Save | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Change Profile | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Blocked | 0x3 |  |
|  |  | |  | Timeout | 0x4 |  |
|  |  | |  | Ignore | 0x5 |  |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger prompt |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420483/B-autoSaveSettingBroadcast

This API is used to broadcast the user selected Auto Save feature setting on the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | OnChange | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | Yes | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | AutoSaveSettingStatus | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate the status of the Auto Save user setting |
|  |  | |  | Off | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | On | 0x1 |  |
| O | PersID | | Enum | - | - | Driver profile being requested. This parameter is required for Driver. |
|  |  | |  | Profile1 | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile2 | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile3 | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile4 | 0x3 |  |
| O | PassengerPersID | | Enum | - | - | Passenger profile being requested. This parameter is required for Passenger. |
|  |  | |  | Profile1 | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile2 | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile3 | 0x2 |  |
|  |  | |  | Profile4 | 0x3 |  |

#### MD-REQ-420587/B-autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast

This API is used to broadcast the Auto Save Feature Status on the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | OnChange | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | Yes | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| R | AutoSaveFeatureStatus | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate the status of the Auto Save Feature |
|  |  | |  | Inactive | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Disable | 0x1 |  |
|  |  | |  | Enable | 0x2 |  |
| R | User | | Enum | - | - | Used to indicate Driver or Passenger |
|  |  | |  | Driver | 0x0 |  |
|  |  | |  | Passenger | 0x1 |  |

#### MD-REQ-515077/A-getScreenLockStatus

This API is used to request transmission of the Screen Lock Status (via screenLockStatus) from the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | Fire & Forget | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | No | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |

#### MD-REQ-519338/A-getAutoSaveReadyState

This API is used to request transmission of the Auto Save Ready State (via setAutoSaveReadyState) from the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | |
| **Method Type** | | Fire & Forget | | | | |
| **QoS Level** | | Default | | | | |
| **Retained** | | No | | | | |
|  | | | | | | |
| **R/O** | **Name** | | **Type** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| **Request** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |
| **Response** | | | | | | |
| - | - | | - | - | - | N/A |

## EnhancedMemoryServer Interface

### ENMEM-IIR-REQ-099371/B-EnhancedMemoryServer\_Rx

The EnhancedMemoryServer\_Rx represents all the Enhanced Memory feature related signals received by the EnhancedMemoryServer object. The below table represents the mapping of the logical signal names (as described in this specification) to the global GSDB signal names.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Logical Signal Name** | **Parameter Name** | **GSDB Signal Name** |
| ActivePersonality\_St | PersIndex | PersNo\_D\_Actl |
| PersonalityRecallCount\_St | CountValue | RecallEvent\_No\_Cnt |
| Feature\_Rq | Operation | CtrStkDsplyOp\_D\_Rq |
| FeatureID | CtrStkFeatNoActl |
| Configuration | CtrStkFeatConfigActl |
| PersIndex | CtrStkPersIndex\_D\_Actl |
| FactoryReset\_Rq | Type | SDARS\_FactoryReset\_Rq |

Note:  GSDB signal names are reference only.  The Global Signal Database (GSDB) is the master for all signals.  If there is a conflict bring to the module D&R’s attention.

#### MD-REQ-099354/E-ActivePersonality\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory System which personality profile is currently active.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| PersIndex | - | - | Indicates which Personality Profile is currently active. |
|  | Pers1 | 0x0 |  |
|  | Pers2 | 0x1 |  |
|  | Pers3 | 0x2 |  |
|  | Pers4 | 0x3 |  |
|  | Vehicle | 0x4 |  |
|  | NotDetermined | 0x5 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x6 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-099356/A-PersonalityRecallCount\_St

Message Type: Status

The signal is used to inform the Enhanced Memory System a change in personality profile has occurred (counter is incremented each time a profile change occurs).

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| CountValue | - | - | Increment indicates a change to active personality profile. |
|  | 0 | 0x0 |  |
|  | 1 | 0x1 |  |
|  | … |  |  |
|  | 255 | 0xFF |  |

#### MD-REQ-014068/A-Feature\_Rq (TcSE ROIN-282333-2)

Message Type: Request

Represents the request to command a feature change (select new feature, change feature setting, query features, etc.).

Included Parameters:

Operation

FeatureID

Configuration

PersIndex

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Literals** | **Value** | **Description** |
| Operation | **-** | **-** | Type of operation being requested |
|  | Null | 0x0 |  |
|  | Query | 0x1 |  |
|  | Set | 0x2 |  |
|  | Upload | 0x3 |  |
|  | Restore | 0x4 |  |
|  | Copy | 0x5 |  |
|  | NotUsed | 0x6 – 0x7 |  |
| FeatureID | **-** | **-** | Feature number being requested |
|  |  | 0x0000 – 0xFFFF |  |
| Configuration | **-** | **-** | Configuration value being requested |
|  |  | 0x0000 – 0xFFFF |  |
| PersIndex | **-** | **-** | Indicates which personality profile is being accessed |
|  | PERS\_1 | 0x0 |  |
|  | PERS\_2 | 0x1 |  |
|  | PERS\_3 | 0x2 |  |
|  | PERS\_4 | 0X3 |  |
|  | VEHICLE | 0X4 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x5 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x6 |  |
|  | Not Used | 0x7 |  |

#### MD-REQ-015018/A-FactoryReset\_Rq (TcSE ROIN-284876-1)

Message Type: Request

Note: Reset all user adjustable parameters to the factory default setting.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
| Type | - | - | Reset all user adjustable parameters to the factory default setting. |
|  | Int Reset |  |  |
|  | Invalid | 0x0 |  |
|  | Reset | 0x1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

# General Requirements

## ENMEM-REQ-116801/G-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall retain Driver & Passenger Profile information (if configured for Passenger Profiles) and internally managed settings values after a software reflash occurs. This is to prevent the customer from recreating Driver & Passenger Profiles and associating keyfobs, phones and/or NFC keys after a software reflash service is done at dealership or via WiFi or Over The Air (OTA) Automatic Software Update.

The information to be retained shall include:

* Opted in and opted out (created and deleted) status of all Driver Profiles
* Driver Profile’s keyed-in name
* Driver Profile’s selected Avatar
* The association of Driver Profile name to Memory Seat button number (if applicable), OR
* The association of Driver Profile name to Profile Number (if applicable)
* All created Passenger Profiles
* Passenger Profile’s keyed-in name
* The association of Passenger Profile name to Profile Number/PersID

## ENMEM-REQ-206864/C-EnhancedMemoryServers to Retain Settings After Software Reflash

The EnhancedMemoryServers shall retain all personalizable settings for each Driver & Passenger Profile after a software reflash occurs.

This is to prevent the customer from having to reprogram their settings after a software reflash service performed at a dealership or via WiFi or Over The Air (OTA) Automatic Software Update. For example, the information to be retained may include Language Settings, Climate Control Settings, Navigation Preferences, etc.

## ENMEM-SR-REQ-207325/A-Updates to Non-Volatile Memory

Personalized settings supported by EnhancedMemoryServers shall be stored in those modules’ NVM (Non-Volatile Memory) in order to survive power loss. These settings shall be saved and updated immediately in the NVM as user changes occur. NVM changes shall not be accumulated for later writing.

## ENMEM-REQ-134099/B-MyKey Takes Precedence Over Driver Profile Settings

If a MyKey is the active key in the vehicle, all MyKey restrictions shall remain active regardless of which driver profile is active. In the event of any conflict between a MyKey restriction and an Enhanced Memory personalized setting, the MyKey restriction shall override the personalized setting.

## ENMEM-REQ-136642/C-Driver Distraction

For the purpose of this document and driver distraction (restrictions), the following definitions and considerations are being made:

* “applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification” refers to the H21j, X21j, or similar HMI specifications
* “Driver Restrictions speed threshold” refers to whatever is specified in the Driver Restrictions SPSS (DRIVE-RESv2-FUR-REQ-025157-HMI Driving Restriction – General Applications (TcSE ROIN-279695-1)).
* “Driver Restrictions notification” refers to any notification triggered per the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification
* if there are any existing driver distraction requirements and / or guidelines those requirements do apply for enhanced memory and supersede any requirements in this specification.

For any conflicts bring to the attention to the Ford D&R.

## ENMEM-REQ-198389/B-Enhanced Memory Ignition Restriction

Enhanced Memory shall impose ignition restriction to the following specific Enhanced Memory operations:

* Create/add Driver Profiles
* Edit Driver Profiles

These two operations shall be allowed only when ignition is in Run.

## ENMEM-REQ-136644/A-Crank Event - Enhanced Memory

For the purposes of this document when a crank event occurs (ex Ignition\_Status = Crank) it is to be considered a don’t care and assume the last state unless noted otherwise.

* For example if Ignition\_Status = Run and a Crank event happens with Ignition\_Status = Crank and then Ignition\_Status goes back to Run then unless noted otherwise it shall be assumed that in the use cases and functional requirements that Ignition remained in Run.

## ENMEM-REQ-136692/C-Enhanced Memory Feature Classification

The feature classification of Enhanced Memory is B per ES1W7T-F407K00-AA. This means that Enhanced Memory is not a safety feature.

## ENMEM-SR-REQ-136936/D-Request/Response return to Null state

When updating on event, the following event-periodic signals listed below shall hold their signal encoding values for a period of time defined by T\_ReturnToNull and then shall transit back to Null as shown in the sequence diagrams:

* InfotainmentRecall\_Rq
* InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq
* EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq
* EnMemKeyPairing\_St
* MemSwitchRecall\_Rq
* InfotainmentPersStore\_St
* Feature\_Rq

The receiving modules of these signals shall act upon the event signal and shall not wait for the “Null” to act upon the signal request.

## ENMEM-SR-REQ-510137/A-Request/Response return to Null state - Passenger

When updating on event, the following event-periodic signals listed below shall hold their signal encoding values for a period of time defined by T\_ReturnToNull and then shall transit back to Null as shown in the sequence diagrams:

* InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq
* InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_Rq
* InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St
* InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St

The receiving modules of these signals shall act upon the event signal and shall not wait for the “Null” to act upon the signal request.

## ENMEM-TMR-REQ-198777/A-T\_ReturnToNull

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_ReturnToNull | The nominal hold time before returning to a Null state. Use the default value +/- 10%. | sec | 0.5-2 | 0.5 | 1 |

## ENMEM-SR-REQ-136937/E-Enhanced Memory Feature Inclusion Guidelines

As a general guideline, the following conditions were considered to determine if a feature shall be included as part of Enhanced Memory:

* If a setting is reset to a default value at every key cycle, then that setting is not included. One example of this type features is Traction Control setting
* MyKey is not included. All MyKey settings remain the same for different keyfobs, phones, and Driver Profiles within a vehicle. For example, the MyKey Max Speed setting for MyKey keyfob1 and MyKey keyfob2 can only be the same.

Exact features included in Enhanced Memory could vary among different programs and different vehicle packages. Information about program specific Enhanced Memory Feature List can be found in Reference section.

## ENMEM-REQ-137866/A-Recall and Sign-In term consolidation

For purposes of this specification the terms "Recall" and "Sign-In" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

## ENMEM-REQ-137867/C-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Association Term Consolidation

For purposes of this specification the terms "Link," "Pair," and "Associate" are used interchangeably with respect to describing a keyfob’s, phone’s, or NFC key’s connection to the Enhanced Memory feature, and thus have the same meaning.

## ENMEM-REQ-166096/G-Operations Shall Not Recall a Driver Profile

Enhanced Memory shall not allow the following operations being used to recall a Driver Profile when Enhanced memory is enabled:

* Entering a keypad code
* Starting engine with an associated or an unassociated keyfob, phone, or NFC key
* Storing positional settings via the Classic Memory Method to a button that has not been associated to a Driver Profile. In this case, the saved Classic Memory positional settings shall be recalled, and the Vehicle Profile shall be recalled for applicable soft settings.
* Associating a keyfob, phone, or NFC key to a Driver Profile
* Pressing a Passenger Memory Seat Button

## ENMEM-REQ-232557/A-Phone & Phone-As-A-Key

The association of a phone to a Driver Profile shall be supported by use of the Phone-As-A-Key (PaaK) feature. The phone must be setup, authorized, and connected as a PaaK before it can be associated to a Driver Profile.

Refer to the PaaK feature specification for detailed information.

## ENMEM-REQ-347371/A-Determining EnhancedMemoryPositionClient Presence

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to indicate whether the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present or not.

## ENMEM-REQ-427000/A-NFC Key & NFCES

The association of an NFC Key/Digital Key to a Driver Profile shall be supported by use of the NFC Entry and Starting (NFCES) feature. The NFC key must be setup/paired/authorized before it can be associated to a Driver Profile.

Refer to the NFCES feature specification for detailed information.

## ENMEM-REQ-489997/A-Determining Memory Seat Button Presence

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to indicate whether the Memory Seat Buttons are present or not.

* When the parameter indicates that Memory Seat Buttons are “Present”, all functionality and signals defined in this specification (see FUN-REQ-095958) shall be supported assuming that Memory Seat Buttons are present.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be “Present”.
* When the parameter indicates that Memory Seat Buttons are “Not Present”, all functionality and signals defined in this specification (see FUN-REQ-095958) shall be supported assuming that Memory Seat Buttons are not present.

## ENMEM-REQ-489998/A-Memory Seat Button Configuration Dependency

When the Enhanced Memory Position Client is not present (per REQ-347371) then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall also be configured with Memory Seat Buttons not present (per REQ-489997).

In the event that the Memory Seat Buttons are configured as present when the Enhanced Memory Position Client is configured as not present, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall consider/behave as though Memory Seat Buttons are not present.

## ENMEM-REQ-502837/A-Driver Auto Save Configuration

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to allow the Auto Save function for Driver to be enabled/disabled.

* When the parameter indicates that Driver Auto Save is Off, the Driver Auto Save Setting shall not be displayed, and the functionality defined in REQ-425146 shall not be supported.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be Off
* When the parameter indicates that Driver Auto Save is Simple, the Driver Auto Save Setting shall be displayed, and the driver functionality and signals defined in REQ-425146 in support of the Simple variant shall be supported.
* When the parameter indicates that Driver Auto Save is Smart, the Driver Auto Save Setting shall be displayed, and the driver functionality and signals defined in REQ-425146 in support of the Smart variant shall be supported.

## ENMEM-REQ-502838/A-Passenger Auto Save Configuration

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to allow the Auto Save function for Passenger to be enabled/disabled.

* When the parameter indicates that Passenger Auto Save is Off, the Passenger Auto Save Setting shall not be displayed, and the functionality defined in REQ-425146 shall not be supported.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be Off
* When the parameter indicates that Passenger Auto Save is Simple, the Passenger Auto Save Setting shall be displayed, and the passenger functionality and signals defined in REQ-425146 in support of the Simple variant shall be supported.
* When the parameter indicates that Passenger Auto Save is Smart, the Passenger Auto Save Setting shall be displayed, and the passenger functionality and signals defined in REQ-425146 in support of the Smart variant shall be supported.

## ENMEM-REQ-510057/A-Passenger Profiles Feature Configuration

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to indicate whether Passenger Profiles is enabled/disabled and for how many profiles (in addition to Guest).

* When the Passenger Profiles parameter indicates that “No Passenger Profiles” are to be offered, all functionality and signals defined in FUN-REQ-510037 shall not be supported.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be “No Passenger Profiles”.
* When the Passenger Profiles parameter indicates that “1 Profile” is to be offered, all functionality and signals defined in FUN-REQ-510037 shall be supported, and only one Passenger Profile shall be allowed to be created.
* When the Passenger Profiles parameter indicates that “2 Profile” is to be offered, all functionality and signals defined in FUN-REQ-510037 shall be supported, and only two Passenger Profiles shall be allowed to be created.
* When the Passenger Profiles parameter indicates that “3 Profile” is to be offered, all functionality and signals defined in FUN-REQ-510037 shall be supported, and only three Passenger Profiles shall be allowed to be created.
* When the Passenger Profiles parameter indicates that “4 Profile” is to be offered, all functionality and signals defined in FUN-REQ-510037 shall be supported, and only four Passenger Profiles shall be allowed to be created.

## ENMEM-REQ-510058/A-Determining Passenger Memory Seat Button Presence

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to indicate whether the Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are present or not.

* When the parameter indicates that Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are “Present”, all functionality and signals defined in this specification shall be supported assuming that Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are present.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be “Present”.
* When the parameter indicates that Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are “Not Present”, all functionality and signals defined in this specification shall be supported assuming that Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are not present.

# Functional Definition

## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-136591/B-System Start-Up and Shut Down

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-136592/M-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryProfileServer)

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the ActivePersonality\_St signal with the active personality (Vehicle, Pers1 – Pers4) used within 500 msec of network bus wake-up.

* If the ActivePersonality\_St signal is published on the network bus before the value of the signal is known then the ActivePersonality\_St signal shall be set to NotDetermined at network bus start-up.
* Exception: If within the first 500 msec of bus wake-up if the value of ActivePersonality\_St is not known because of an error (ie application powered up and still doesn’t know), then the Enhanced Memory Profile Server shall update the ActivePersonality\_St signal with the default value of Vehicle. This could possibly occur for example if the EEPROM was corrupted.

At network bus wake-up/start-up if the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer receives EnhancedMemory\_St =Null then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall assume the last known state (ex if Enhanced Memory was last ON before network shutdown then assume still ON).

At network bus wake-up/start-up if the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer has not received PersonalityOptIn\_St within 500 msec of network bus wake-up then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall assume the last known state (ex if all profiles were opted-in before network shutdown than assume they are still opted-in).

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall remember the last active personality profile between different power mode cycles such as remembering (but not limited to):

* between network bus sleep and wake-up events, and
* between ignition cycles

Responding to request signals at network bus start-up:

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer and EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient can be on different network buses such that one bus is asleep while the other is awake (ex. Infotainment System ON when Ignition\_Status = OFF). In order for request signals not to be lost (first change in the request signal encoding value wakes up the other bus) the following shall be supported:

* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall be able to receive enhanced memory request signals such as “InfotainmentRecall = New PersonX” or “EnhancedMemory = ON/OFF” within 200 msec of network bus wake-up. If the application software is not completely powered up after 200 msec those signals shall be stored and processed later by the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-136594/J-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the “EnhancedMemory\_St” and “PersonalityOptIn\_St : Pers1/2/3/4Status” signals and activePassengerProfileBroadcast (if configured for Passenger Profiles) with the last known state within 500 msec of network bus wake-up.

* If the EnhancedMemory\_St signal is published on the network bus before the last known state can be published then the EnhancedMemory\_St signal shall be set to Null at network bus start-up.
* The “PersonalityOptIn\_St : Pers1/2/3/4Status” signals shall not be published on the bus until the last known state is published and shall not publish its CAN init value at CAN bus start-up.
  + Note: The “PersonalityOptIn\_St : Pers1/2/3/4Status” signals shall not be set to the CAN dB Init value at CAN bus start-up since there is no “Null” value and only put on the bus the last value of the OptIn is published (has to be done within 500 msec of network bus wake-up)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remember the “EnhancedMemory\_St” and “PersonalityOptIn\_St : Pers1/2/3/4Status” signal settings and the last active Passenger Profile (if configured for Passenger Profiles) between different power mode cycles such as remembering:

* between network bus sleep and wake-up events, and
* between ignition cycles, and
* after a B+ reset

Note: ActivePersonality\_St = NotDetermined is treated as a don’t care and shall assume the last known state.

Request signals / Status signal update:

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer and EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient can be on different network buses such that one bus is asleep while the other is awake (ex Infotainment System ON while Ignition\_Status = OFF). In order for request signals / updated status signals not to be missed (first change in the signal encoding value wakes up the other bus) the following shall be supported:

* When using the request signal “InfotainmentRecall\_Rq = a new Personality” the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send the request and re-send the same request 500 msec later without setting to Null between those two requests (the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer will act on the second request if its bus was asleep when the first request was sent).
* When the status signal EnhancedMemory\_St has an encoding value change (ex ProfilesOn changes to ProfilesOff) the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send the updated signal and re-send the same signal 500 msec later (the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer will act on the second signal if its bus was asleep when the first updated signal was sent).
* Note: PersonalityOptIn\_St can only be changed when Ignition\_Status = Run. In Run all the network buses are awake and therefore do not need to re-send the signal.

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-136593/M-Network Bus Start-up / Shut-down (EnhancedMemoryServer)

At network bus wake-up/start-up the EnhancedMemoryServer shall act on the ActivePersonality\_St and PersonalityRecallCounter\_St signals.

* The EnhancedMemoryServer shall remember the last active personality and PersonalityRecallCounter\_St for the following (but not limited to):
  + between network bus sleep and wake-up events, and
  + between ignition cycles
  + when any network communication failure prevents these signals from being transmitted by the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer

Note: If the last active personality cannot be determined, the EnhancedMemoryServer shall

default to the Vehicle level Profile (Guest Profile).

Note: ActivePersonality\_St = NotDetermined is treated as a don’t care and shall assume the last

known state.

Infotainment Only:

At infotainment system start-up the Infotainment System Master (ex SYNC) shall recall the last savable active audio source prior to the last shutdown. The active audio source is not personalizable for different personality profiles.

* For example if Profile 3 was last active at shutdown with CD as the last active source and if personality Profile 1 (last source SDARS) is active at start-up then the System Master shall still activate CD for personality Profile 1.

If a tuner source was the last savable source at shutdown then at system start-up the last known tuner frequency and band shall be activated regardless of personality Profile used at start-up.

## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095956/A-Enable/Disable Driver Profiles

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095714/B-Enable Driver Profiles Feature

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to Off (i.e. enhanced memory feature is turned Off). |
| **Scenario Description** | The User accesses the Driver Profiles HMI menu and chooses to enable the Driver Profiles feature (set to On) |
| **Post-conditions** | * The Driver Profiles feature is set to *ON* * New Driver Profiles can be added * Existing Driver Profiles now can be recalled and edited |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095715/C-Disable Driver Profiles Feature

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to On.  At least one Driver Profile has been created. |
| **Scenario Description** | The User accesses the Driver Profiles HMI and chooses to disable the Driver Profiles feature (set to Off). |
| **Post-conditions** | * The Driver Profiles feature is now set to *OFF* * The active Driver Profile is set to *Vehicle (i.e. Guest)* * All applicable non-positional settings will be recalled for the Guest profile * Positional settings remains unchanged * New profiles can no longer be added * Created Driver Profiles are not deleted and are temperately not accessible to the user |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | When the feature is turned on again, all created profile will be accessible again |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-214249/A-Valet Mode enabled with Enhanced Memory On

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Enhanced Memory is set to On  Valet Mode is Off |
| **Scenario Description** | The user enables Valet Mode from the HMI |
| **Post-conditions** | Active Personality Profile is remembered  Enhanced Memory is set to Off   * By default, the Guest Profile is recalled   Valet Mode is enabled |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-214250/A-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory On

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Valet Mode is ON  Enhanced Memory is set to Off (was On prior to enabling Valet Mode) |
| **Scenario Description** | The user disables Valet Mode from the HMI |
| **Post-conditions** | Valet Mode is disabled  Enhanced Memory is set to On  The remembered Active Personality Profile is recalled |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214246-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory Off |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-214246/A-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory Off

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Enhanced Memory is set to Off (prior to enabling Valet Mode)  Valet Mode is On |
| **Scenario Description** | The user disables Valet Mode from the HMI |
| **Post-conditions** | Valet Mode is disabled  Enhanced Memory remains Off  No recall is performed |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-140360/B-Configurable Parameter to Enable Driver Profiles HMI

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter to determine whether the vehicle supports the Enhanced Memory feature. If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Enhanced Memory”, then the Driver Profiles HMI shall be enabled and accessible within the existing HMI menu hierarchy.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099679/B-Enhanced Memory Feature Activation Status

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall report the activation status of the Driver Profile feature via the EnhancedMemory\_St method:

* If a user opts in Enhanced memory to create the first Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall then update the status of the EnhancedMemory\_St method to indicate that the Driver Profiles feature is currently ON
* If a user selects to turn the Enhanced Memory feature on via HMI interface, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall report the status of the EnhancedMemory\_St method as ON to indicate that the Driver Profiles feature is currently ON.
* If the Enhanced Memory Feature is OFF or a user selects to turn the Enhanced Memory feature OFF via HMI interface, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall report the status of the EnhancedMemory\_St method as OFF to indicate that the Driver Profiles feature is currently OFF.
* If no profiles exist (either because all have been deleted by the user one by one or via Master Reset), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall report the status of the EnhancedMemory\_St method as OFF to indicate that the Driver Profiles feature is currently OFF.

#### ENMEMv2-REQ-485449/A-Enhanced Memory Feature Activation Status v2

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall report the activation status of the Driver Profile feature via the EnhancedMemory\_St method:

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set the status of the EnhancedMemory\_St method to indicate that the Driver Profiles feature is currently ON by default, upon automatic creation of the first driver profile
* The user shall not be given a means to manually enable or disable the Driver Profiles feature

#### ENMEM-REQ-134104/B-Recall Vehicle Profile When Enhanced Memory Feature Is Turned Off

When Enhanced Memory feature is turned Off, as indicated via EnhancedMemory\_St(ProfilesOff), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall recall Vehicle Profile via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq

#### ENMEM-REQ-197515/A-Driver Profiles Not Deleted When Enhanced Memory Feature OFF

When Enhanced Memory feature is turned off by the user, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall NOT delete existing Driver Profiles so that those Driver Profiles can be accessible to the user when Enhanced Memory feature is set back to on.

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-214801/A-Enable/Disable Enhanced Memory in Valet Mode

If EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOn when Valet Mode is enabled, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall temporarily disable the Enhanced Memory feature by setting EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOff.

When Valet Mode is then disabled, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall re-enable the Enhanced Memory feature by setting EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOn.

If EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOff when Valet Mode is enabled, the feature status shall remain set as EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOff when Valet Mode is disabled.

All existing Valet Mode requirements/restrictions apply for Enhanced Memory and supersede any requirements in this specification.

For any conflicts bring to the attention of the Ford D&R.

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099381/B-Enable/Disable Driver Profiles Feature

Activity Diagram



#### Sequence Diagrams

##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099429/A-Enable Driver Profiles

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Driver profiles feature is disabled

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to enable the driver profiles feature (set to on).

Post-Condition

The driver profiles feature is enabled (set to on).

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099428/B-Disable Driver Profiles

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Driver profiles feature is enabled

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to disable the driver profiles feature (set to off).

Post-Condition

The driver profiles feature is disabled (set to off).

The active personality profile is set to “Guest”.

Positional settings are unaffected

Sequence Diagram



## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095957/B-Sign-In/Recall Settings

### Recall Function Description

Recall is a function that loads a requested Driver Profile, via a recall request, as the Active Driver Profile. This provides a user with his/her own personal settings to use and edit while in the vehicle.

The Recall function can be initiated by various user requests and by an Enhanced Memory system request. A user recall request may be sent by a Memory Seat Button press (when present), by Keyfob, Phone, or NFC key detection (via unlock event, remote start event, or tap event), and by touch screen manual selection. The Enhanced Memory System recall request may occur when the Active or last Driver Profile is deleted, when a Driver Profile is first created, and when the Enhanced Memory feature is turned from On to Off.

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095719/D-Memory Seat Button Recall with Driver Profiles OFF

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to OFF  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses any Memory Seat button on the driver door panel |
| **Post-conditions** | The positional settings are recalled for that particular button and the user stays signed into the Guest Profile |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095930/D-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses a memory seat button on the driver door panel that is associated to an alternate Driver Profile (other than the active profile.) |
| **Post-conditions** | All applicable user settings including positional settings that tied with Classic Memory are recalled for that particular button and an HMI indication is given that the user has now signed into the associated Driver Profile for that button. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | E1 – ENMEM-UC-REQ-136944/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button While Vehicle In Motion |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note:** | The Guest profile would be considered an “alternate Driver Profile” for any buttons that aren’t associated to a created Driver Profile. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-136944/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Memory Seat Button While Vehicle In Motion

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses a Memory Seat button on the driver door panel that is associated to an alternate Driver Profile (other than the active profile) while the vehicle is in motion (not in Park or vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 8 KPH for a manual transmission) |
| **Post-conditions** | All applicable user settings, excluding positional settings that are tied with Classic Memory, are recalled for that particular button and an HMI indication is given that the user has now signed into the associated Driver Profile for that button |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095934/D-Memory Seat Button Recall of the Active Driver Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The vehicle transmission is in Park OR vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH for a manual transmission  The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses a memory seat button on the driver door panel that is associated to the active Driver Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | The last saved positional settings are recalled for the active Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | If the current positional settings are the same as the last saved positional settings, then no position change will occur. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095939/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via HMI Menu

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON |
| **Scenario Description** | The User accesses the Driver Profiles HMI menu and chooses to sign into a Driver Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | All applicable user settings are recalled for the chosen Driver Profile and an HMI indication is given that the user has now signed into that Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note** | Positional settings will only be recalled if the vehicle speed is less than 5 KPH (when EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present). |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095940/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON.  The User has chosen to associate their keyfob, phone, or NFC key to their Driver Profile.  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS) |
| **Scenario Description** | The User’s keyfob, phone or NFC key is detected, and the associated Driver Profile is signed in automatically. |
| **Post-conditions** | All applicable user settings are recalled for the chosen Driver Profile and an HMI indication is given that the user has now signed into that Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | - Keyfob, phone, or NFC key detection may be the result of an unlock or remote start button press or tap event from an associated phone, keyfob (IKT or IA Key), or NFC key, or from the result of a PEPS unlock event from an associated passive key. (i.e. Driver door handle unlock with a passive IA key present.) |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-162635/E-Sign Into a Driver Profile via Keyfob/Phone Button Press or NFC Key Tap While Vehicle In Motion

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  The User’s keyfob, phone or NFC key is associated to a Driver Profile  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS) |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses a keyfob or phone unlock button, or taps an NFC key that is associated to an alternate Driver Profile (other than the active profile) while the vehicle is in motion (not in Park or vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 8 KPH). |
| **Post-conditions** | No new Driver Profile is recalled |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-485450/B-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked while Driving

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked.  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is not active.  Driver Restrictions speed threshold met or exceeded |
| **Scenario Description** | The User signs into a locked Driver Profile via Driver Profiles HMI or via Memory Seat Button.  The requested Driver Profile is recalled.  The Driver Profile Loading screen is displayed and then is closed. |
| **Post-conditions** | The Lock Screen and Driver Restrictions notification are displayed simultaneously such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-508900/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked before Driving

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is not active  Driver Restrictions speed threshold not met nor exceeded |
| **Scenario Description** | The User signs into a locked Driver Profile via Driver Profiles HMI, Memory Seat button, or associated device  The requested Driver Profile is recalled  The Driver Profile Loading screen is displayed and then is closed  The Lock Screen is displayed  The User begins driving, meeting or exceeding the Driver Restrictions speed threshold |
| **Post-conditions** | The Driver Restrictions notification is displayed on top of the Lock Screen such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-516402/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked while stationary

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is not active  Driver Restrictions speed threshold not met nor exceeded |
| **Scenario Description** | The User signs into a locked Driver Profile via Driver Profiles HMI, Memory Seat button or associated device  The requested Driver Profile is recalled  The Driver Profile Loading screen is displayed and then is closed  The Lock Screen is displayed  The User enters their passcode |
| **Post-conditions** | The Lock Screen is closed  The Driver Profile sign-in notification is shown  The Driver Profile is now accessible |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-508902/A-Exit Driver Restrictions Notification for Profile Lock Screen by Slowing Down while Driving

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is not active  Driver Restrictions speed threshold is met or exceeded  The Driver Restrictions notification is displayed on top of the Lock Screen such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible |
| **Scenario Description** | The User slows down below the Driver Restrictions speed threshold |
| **Post-conditions** | The Driver Restrictions notification is closed  The Lock Screen is displayed |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-515078/B-Exit Driver Restrictions Notification for Profile Lock Screen while Driving without Slowing Down

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is not active  Driver Restrictions speed threshold is met or exceeded  The Driver Restrictions notification is displayed on top of the Lock Screen such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible. |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses button (e.g., “Back”) to exit the Driver Restrictions notification |
| **Post-conditions** | The Lock Screen is closed  The Driver Restrictions notification is closed  The Guest profile is recalled, and the Guest Profile Loading screen is displayed.  The Guest Profile sign-in notification is shown |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Notes** | The recalled, locked profile and Lock Screen shall not be accessible in the touchscreen to the user during this transition to the Guest profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-516417/A-Driver Profile Lock Screen Displayed – User selects Cancel

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is not active  Driver Restrictions speed threshold not met nor exceeded  The Lock Screen is displayed |
| **Scenario Description** | The User presses Cancel |
| **Post-conditions** | The Lock screen is closed  Upon closure of the Lock Screen, the Driver Profiles Selection HMI is displayed  The User may now select a Driver Profile to recall |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-161547/F-Classic Memory Only Recall via Previously Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The User’s keyfob, phone or NFC key is associated to a Driver Profile  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS)  The Driver Profiles feature is set to OFF.  Vehicle is in PARK or less than 8 kph  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present |
| **Scenario Description** | The User’s keyfob, phone or NFC key is detected, and the associated Classic Memory Position is recalled. |
| **Post-conditions** | All Classic Memory position settings are recalled for the associated memory position number and no Driver Profile recall occurs (i.e. Guest profile remains active.) |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | - Keyfob, phone, or NFC key detection may be the result of an unlock or remote start button press or tap event from an associated phone, keyfob (IKT or IA Key), or NFC key, or from the result of a PEPS unlock event from an associated passive key. (i.e. Driver door handle unlock with a passive IA key present.)  - No HMI indication is given that the user has signed into the Guest Profile while the Driver Profiles feature is set to OFF. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-137996/E-Recall Last Known Driver Profile With Keypad Code When A Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Is Not With The User

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | * The Driver Profile feature is set to ON * The Vehicle ignition is OFF * The user approaches the vehicle with NO associated keyfob, phone or NFC key |
| **Scenario Description** | The User unlocks the door via the Vehicle Keypad then opens the door and starts the engine |
| **Post-conditions** | The last known Driver Profile is recalled |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note** | * Because there is no keyfob, phone or NFC key with the user, opening the door via door handle will not change profile for vehicle with or without Smart Door Handle * Starting the engine is not a method of recall profile |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-162841/C-Recall Driver Profile When An IA Key Is With The User

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | * The Driver Profile feature is set to ON * The Vehicle ignition is OFF * The Vehicle is equipped with Smart Door Handle * The user approaches the vehicle with an IA Key |
| **Scenario Description** | The User opens the door |
| **Post-conditions** | The last known Driver Profile is recalled if the IA Key is not associated to any Driver Profile.  The Driver Profile associated to the user’s IA Key will be recalled. It could be the last known Driver Profile or any other Driver Profiles. |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note** | Because the vehicle is equipped with Smart Door Handle and the IA Key is with the user, opening the door via door handle will trigger passive key unlock search. Depending on the fob association status, passive key unlock search may or may not recall a Driver Profile different than the last known Driver Profile. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-137858/E-MyKey Overrides Driver Profile Setting

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | * The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON * Personality profile X has speed compensated volume set to HIGH * Personality profile Y has speed compensated volume set to Low * Fob A is associated with profile X and is programmed as a MyKey * Volume Limiter is set to ON for MyKey |
| **Scenario Description** | 1. Vehicle is started up with MyKey Fob A and activates Profile X 2. User manually changes to Profile Y via the HMI |
| **Post-conditions** | Speed Compensated Volume is overridden and disabled due to the MyKey restriction on both Profile X and Profile Y |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | G-HMI  Vehicle System Interface |
| **Note** | - No matter which profile is recalled to be the active profile as long as a MyKey is in the ignition (recognized by vehicle to start engine), MyKey restrictions shall apply.  - Phones associated via PaaK may also be made a MyKey. The same functionality shall apply.  - NFC keys associated via NFCES may also be made a MyKey. The same functionality shall apply. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-162575/D-Admin Key does not restrict Driver Profile associated to MyKey

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | * The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON * Personality profile X has speed compensated volume set to HIGH * Fob A is associated with profile X and is programmed as a MyKey * Volume Limiter is set to ON for MyKey |
| **Scenario Description** | * Vehicle is started up with Fob B, an Admin Key (a non-MyKey Fob) * The driver recalls profile X after engine started |
| **Post-conditions** | Speed Compensated Volume from Driver Profile X is not overridden and remains HIGH |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | G-HMI  Vehicle System Interface |
| **Note** | - No matter which profile is recalled to be the active profile (even if associated to a MyKey Keyfob) as long as an Admin Key (non-MyKey Fob) is in ignition (recognized by vehicle to start engine), MyKey restrictions shall not apply  - Phones associated via PaaK may also be made a MyKey. The same functionality shall apply.  - NFC keys associated via NFCES may also be made a MyKey. The same functionality shall apply. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-214249/A-Valet Mode enabled with Enhanced Memory On

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Enhanced Memory is set to On  Valet Mode is Off |
| **Scenario Description** | The user enables Valet Mode from the HMI |
| **Post-conditions** | Active Personality Profile is remembered  Enhanced Memory is set to Off   * By default, the Guest Profile is recalled   Valet Mode is enabled |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-214250/A-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory On

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Valet Mode is ON  Enhanced Memory is set to Off (was On prior to enabling Valet Mode) |
| **Scenario Description** | The user disables Valet Mode from the HMI |
| **Post-conditions** | Valet Mode is disabled  Enhanced Memory is set to On  The remembered Active Personality Profile is recalled |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | ENMEM-UC-REQ-214246-Valet Mode disabled with Enhanced Memory Off |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-REQ-515079/A-Driver Guest Profile

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Guest Profile for the Driver. This Guest Profile shall:

* Have a non-editable Name and Avatar
  + Name shall be ‘Guest’
* Have only non-positional settings associated to it
* Not allow Driver Profile Editing
* Not allow Positional Driver Store functionality/button
* Not allow Positional Driver Recall functionality/button

#### ENMEMv2-REQ-515101/A-Driver Guest Profile v2

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Guest Profile for the Driver. This Guest Profile shall:

* Have a non-editable Name and Avatar
  + Name shall be ‘Guest’
* Have only non-positional settings associated to it
* Not allow Driver Profile Editing
* Not allow Positional Driver Store functionality/button
* Not allow Positional Driver Recall functionality/button

**Note:** Pursuant with Android behavior, upon change of Driver Profile from Guest, or upon system shut down, all guest user data is deleted.

#### ENMEM-REQ-129547/C-Last Known Driver Profile Applied

If upon network wakeup, no sign-in method is detected, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall recall the last known Driver Profile by updating the ActivePersonality\_St method to the last known value. The PersonalityRecallCount\_St shall NOT be incremented.

If the last known Driver Profile cannot be determined, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall recall the Vehicle level Profile (Guest Profile) as the active Driver Profile.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099694/D-Driver Profile Recall Event

A Driver Profile recall event is denoted by the increment of PersonalityRecallCount\_St. The purpose of the counter is to indicate when a recall event has occurred and the active Driver Profile needs to be updated. The newly recalled Driver Profile may and may not be different than the previous active Driver Profile in terms of name of the Driver Profile and actual settings of Driver Profile.

* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall increment the recall counter PersonalityRecallCount\_St each time a recall event occurs. The recall event includes memory seat button momently pressing, door unlock events, NFC tap events, and positional and infotainment recalls via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq. Definitions and requirements for seat button press recall and door unlock recall shall follow the design and requirements of Classic memory.
* When detecting an increment of PersonalityRecallCount\_St, EnhancedMemoryServers shall update the active Driver Profile according to ActivePersonality\_St which may and may not be changed.
* In error case when the ActivePersonality\_St method changes values without a corresponding increment to the PersonalityRecallCount\_St method, EnhancedMemoryServers shall still update the active Driver Profile based on the change of ActivePersonality\_St.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099673/D-Driver Profile Settings Recall

When an EnhancedMemoryServer receives a Driver Profile recall event, it shall recall all settings for the Driver Profile indicated in the ActivePersonality\_St method within T\_PersRecall. Any reserved or non-valid value of *ActivePersonality\_St* shall be treated as Vehicle.

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update its driver profile sign-in notification HMI:
  + each time the “Start Screen” (Home Screen) is shown as defined by H22g\_SYNC3\_Welcome\_Power\_Modes (or X22g)
  + within T\_PersRecall of receiving the ActivePersonality\_St update, if the Loading notification is not required to be shown
  + after the Loading notification closes, if required to be shown
  + upon closing the Complete Screen during Profile Creation
  + Note: No driver profile sign-in notification will be given when the Driver Profiles feature is disabled, or when the active profile is recalled as per REQ-490741
* Any status signals that are updated as a result of the driver profile change shall not be sent until T\_PersRecallStatusUpdate has elapsed since the EnhancedMemoryServer received the ActivePersonality\_St but shall not take more than 500 msec from receiving the updated ActivePersonality\_St signal to send all its status signals with the updated values.

#### ENMEMv2-REQ-518886/B-Driver Profile Settings – Apply Enhanced Memory Client Internal Settings v2

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall apply its driver profile settings within T\_PersRecall after:

* Completing the switch user actions (e.g., log out, log in, etc.)
* Profile is unlocked (if Profile Lock enabled).

Note: This is to ensure that the correct settings are available upon completion of recall event.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-099762/B-T\_PersRecall

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_PersRecall | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryServer should take to recall all settings for a Driver Profile once the ActivePersonality\_St signal update is received to change a profile.  Note: Use the default value | msec | 50-150 | 5 | 75 |

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-134105/B-T\_PersRecallStatusUpdate

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_PersRecallStatusUpdate | Minimum time the EnhancedMemoryServer should wait after receiving the ActivePersonality\_St signal update before sending any status messages affected by the change in driver profile.  Note: Use the default value | msec | 100-200 | 5 | 150 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-518888/A-Driver Profile Recall Interruption

If the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives a new recall event per REQ-099673, it shall interrupt the processing of any previous recall event as follows

1. Abort the processing of the previous recall event and, per REQ-099673, start processing the new recall event.
2. Display the Loading notification for the new recall event, per REQ-508917 or REQ-518889 and then do the following:

* If displayed at time of interrupt, close the Loading notification for the previous recall event.
* If displayed at time of interrupt, close the profile Lock screen for the previous recall event.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-099692/C-Driver Profile Sign-In Notification Queue

When a Driver Profile change occurs (not when recalling the active profile) at a time when the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient cannot display a notification to the User, it shall queue up this display update until a time when a notification can then be displayed. This shall only apply for the last recall request.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-134102/B-T\_PersUpdate

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_PersUpdate | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer should take to update the PersonalityRecallCounter\_St and ActivePersonality\_St on the vehicle system interface, after receiving a recall request.  Note: Use the default value | msec | 50-150 | 5 | 100 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-508917/A-Driver Profile Recall Loading Notification

When a Driver Profile Recall event occurs as per REQ-099694, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Loading notification while EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient settings are being recalled. This notification shall be shown for a minimum of T\_LoadingMin, but no longer than a maximum of T\_LoadingMax. Both T\_LoadingMin and T\_LoadingMax shall be configurable.

The notification shall close when

1. EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient settings have been recalled and T\_LoadingMin has expired. (or)

2. When T\_LoadingMax expires, whichever comes first.

Exceptions:

* This notification shall not be shown in the following cases:
  + when a Recall event occurs as a result of Profile Creation
  + when a Recall event occurs upon entry/startup
  + when a Recall event occurs for the active profile.

#### ENMEMv2-REQ-518889/A-Driver Profile Recall Loading Notification v2

When a Driver Profile Recall event occurs as per REQ-099694 or upon system startup, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Loading notification while EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is performing switch user actions (e.g., log out, log in, etc). This notification shall be shown for a minimum of T\_LoadingMin, but no longer than a maximum of T\_LoadingMax. Both T\_LoadingMin and T\_LoadingMax shall be configurable.

The notification shall close when

1. EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient has finished profile switch user actions (e.g., log out, log in, etc). and T\_LoadingMin has expired (or)

2. When T\_LoadingMax expires, whichever comes first.

Exceptions:

This notification shall not be shown in the following cases:

* when a Recall event occurs for the active profile (including a positional recall per REQ-490741).

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-508928/A-T\_LoadingMin

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_LoadingMin | Minimum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Loading notification. | sec | 1-10 | 1 | 3 |

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-508929/A-T\_LoadingMax

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_LoadingMax | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Loading notification. |  | 1-10 | 1 | 6 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-099671/F-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Detection for Driver Profile Sign-In

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall determine when an unlock event has originated from a keyfob (per the existing Classic Memory Keyfob detection strategy) or phone (per PaaK) or if an NFC tap event has occurred, and check if the EnhancedMemory\_St method is reporting that the Driver Profiles feature is ON or OFF

* If the feature is ON and if the originating keyfob, phone or NFC key is associated to a Driver Profile, then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the ActivePersonality\_St and MemoryPosition\_St methods with the corresponding Driver Profile number associated to that keyfob, phone or NFC key.
* If the feature is OFF and if the originating keyfob, phone or NFC key has been associated to a Driver Profile prior to the feature being set to OFF, then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the ActivePersonality\_St method to “Vehicle” and MemoryPosition\_St method to the corresponding Driver Profile number associated to the keyfob, phone or NFC key.
* Regardless if the feature is ON or OFF, if the originating keyfob, phone or NFC key is not associated to a Driver Profile, then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall maintain the last known ActivePersonality\_St and MemoryPosition\_St methods. The PersonalityRecallCount\_St shall not increment.

For the latest EnhancedMemoryProfileServer requirements see the latest Enhanced Memory Feature Spec. This requirement may be outdated.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099682/C-Determination of Profile After Recall

When the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer receives a Driver Profile recall request via the MemSwitchRecall\_Rq or InfotainmentRecall\_Rq method, it shall check both the EnhancedMemory\_St to determine if the feature is on or off, and PersonalityOptIn\_St method to determine if that particular Driver Profile exists:

* If the EnhancedMemory\_St method indicates that the feature is on and the PersonalityOptIn\_St method reports that the requested Driver Profile is “Opted-In,” then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall report a Driver Profile recall event by incrementing the PersonalityRecallCount\_St method and updating the ActivePersonality\_St and MemoryPosition\_St methods to the requested Driver Profile.
* If the EnhancedMemory\_St method indicates that the feature is on and the PersonalityOptIn\_St method reports that the requested Driver Profile is “Not Opted-In” then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall report a Driver Profile recall event by incrementing the PersonalityRecallCount\_St method and updating the ActivePersonality\_St method to the Guest profile (ActivePersonality\_St = Vehicle) and MemoryPosition\_St to the requested Driver Profile.
* If the EnhancedMemory\_St method indicates that the feature is off, then the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall report a Driver Profile recall event by incrementing the PersonalityRecallCount\_St method and updating the ActivePersonality\_St method to the Guest profile (ActivePersonality\_St = Vehicle) regardless of the PersonalityOptIn\_St method value. The MemoryPosition\_St shall update to the requested Driver Profile

For the latest EnhancedMemoryProfileServer requirements see the latest Enhanced Memory Feature Spec. This requirement may be outdated.

#### ENMEM-REQ-154252/A-Positional Settings Status Update

When receiving the InfotainmentRecall\_Rq, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the value of MemoryPosition\_St to the PersIndex value indicated by the recall request. This means that if the InfotainmentRecall\_Rq is received with a PersIndex set to the value of Vehicle, then the MemoryPosition\_St shall be updated to Vehicle as well.

#### ENMEM-REQ-199604/B-Recall Priority

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall prioritize the recall requests in the following descending order:

* Menu/Infotainment Recall
* NFC Key Interior Tap
* NFC Key Exterior Tap
* Unlock Event by phone and keyfob
* Remote Start Event by phone and keyfob
* Driver Memory Seat button Press

For the latest EnhancedMemoryProfileServer requirements see the latest Enhanced Memory Feature Spec. This requirement may be outdated.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099693/E-Display Data Refresh After Driver Profile Change

After a driver profile change has occurred, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient, and any Client displaying settings status (ex. Cluster, RACM, etc.), shall always refresh all applicable settings data (including the active screen) according to existing module setting HMI standards and requirements. This is to reflect the most recent settings values once a Driver Profile has been recalled.

Ex. The Cluster active screen has information displayed that was originally requested with feature based message protocol. While on the screen the ActivePersonality\_St signal changes from Pers1 to Pers3. When changing to Pers3, the Cluster shall re-request the active screen information even though the screen didn’t change. The Cluster has no knowledge if the feature is personalizable or not, so the Cluster shall always re-request the screen information when the Active Personality changes.

Ex. The Cluster infotainment active screen is displaying radio preset stations. While on the screen the ActivePersonality\_St signal changes from Pers1 to Pers3. When changing to Pers3, the Cluster shall re-request the active screen information even though the screen didn’t change. The Cluster has no knowledge if the feature is personalizable or not, so the Cluster shall always re-request the screen information when the Active Personality changes.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099700/C-Positional Settings Recall

The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall recall any positional settings when receiving an update of the MemoryPosition\_St method.

* An update of the MemoryPosition\_St to the value of Vehicle shall not trigger the recall of any positional settings
* A recall, triggered by the pressing of an unassociated Memory Seat button, shall not trigger the recall of any positional settings

For the latest EnhancedMemoryPositionClient requirements see the latest Driver Seat Module Spec. This requirement may be outdated.

#### ENMEM-REQ-198388/B-No Recall for Positional Settings When Vehicle in Motion

The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall not recall positional settings that are tied with Classic Memory when Ignition\_Status = Run, Start, or Unknown and VehicleSpeed\_St >= 5kph.

**Note**: These conditions intend to match the preconditions implemented by the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient in regards to Recall. For the latest EnhancedMemoryPositionClient requirements see the latest Driver Seat Module Spec.

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-136618/F-Recall Event - Infotainment Audio

**When the user is NOT in a Feature Volume Session:**

For a recall event that results in a change to the Audio Settings (ex Occupancy mode, BTMBF…) if the recall event could cause distortion of audio then:

1. The Audio Setting Server (ex AHU, DSP AMP) shall mute the audio first,
2. Then update the Audio Settings (ex BTMBF, Occ Mode, SCV…), and
3. Then unmute when complete so there is no distortion of the audio.

**When the user IS in a Feature Volume Session:**

The above muting strategy shall not be implemented. The Audio Setting Server shall instead:

1. Maintain the initial profile’s Phone / VR / TA volume setting while the Feature Volume session is active
2. Apply the recalled profile’s Phone / VR / TA volume after the active Feature Volume session ends
   1. If the user makes a volume change during the active Feature Volume session, the Audio Setting Server shall apply and save the changed volume to the recalled profile.

The maximum amount of time to update all audio settings during a recall event, from the time the audio is muted until the unmute, shall not exceed 200 msec. The audio shall gracefully resume operation after the unmute.

The Media Volume shall not be stored individually for different Driver Profiles.

When changing between profiles the current active audio source shall not change.

* Ex. The active audio source is AM and channel X for person 1. The user changes to person 3 and the active audio source remains AM on the same channel X for person 3.

#### ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-435084/A-Recall Event - Infotainment Audio v2

**When the user is NOT in a Feature Volume Session:**

For a recall event that results in a change to the Audio Settings (ex Occupancy mode, BTMBF…) if the recall event could cause distortion of audio then:

1. The Volume Setting Server (ex PDC) shall mute the audio first,
2. The Audio Setting Server (ex PAC, DSP\_Phoenix) shall then update the Audio Settings (ex BTMBF, Occ Mode, SCV…),
3. Then the Volume Setting Server shall unmute when complete, so there is no distortion of the audio.

**When the user IS in a Feature Volume Session:**

The above muting strategy shall not be implemented. The Volume Setting Server shall instead:

1. Maintain the initial profile’s Phone / Prompts / TA / Call Ring volume setting while the Feature Volume session is active
2. Apply the recalled profile’s Phone / Prompts / TA / Call Ring volume after the active Feature Volume session ends
   1. If the user makes a volume change during the active Feature Volume session, the Volume Setting Server shall apply and save the changed volume to the recalled profile.

The maximum amount of time to update all audio settings during a recall event, from the time the audio is muted until the unmute, shall not exceed 200 msec. The audio shall gracefully resume operation after the unmute.

The Media Volume shall not be stored individually for different Driver Profiles.

When changing between profiles the current active audio source shall not change.

* Ex. The active audio source is AM and channel X for person 1. The user changes to person 3 and the active audio source remains AM on the same channel X for person 3.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099674/C-Requesting Audio Preset Info After Profile Change

When the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient, and any Client displaying audio presets, receives a Driver Profile recall event via ActivePersonality\_St, it shall wait at least T\_PersPresetWait and then shall request the audio preset information from the AudioServer and shall update the audio preset HMI information to the new Driver Profile.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-099763/C-T\_PersPresetWait

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_PersPresetWait | Minimum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient, and any Client displaying audio presets, shall wait before requesting preset data from the AudioServer. | msec | 100-300 | 5 | 200 |

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-214221/A-Recall behavior when Valet Mode Enabled/Disabled

If EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOn when Valet Mode is enabled, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remember the last active personality profile prior to enabling Valet Mode.

When Valet Mode is then disabled, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall recall the remembered personality profile after Enhanced Memory is re-enabled as defined in REQ-214801.

If EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOff when Valet Mode is enabled, the active personality profile shall not be remembered and a recall shall not be performed when Valet Mode is disabled.

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remember the last active personality profile (prior to enabling Valet Mode) between different power mode cycles such as remembering (but not limited to):

* Between network bus sleep and wake-up events, and
* Between ignition cycles

All existing Valet Mode requirements/restrictions apply for Enhanced Memory and supersede any requirements in this specification.

For any conflicts bring to the attention of the Ford D&R.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508919/A-Driver Profile Recall via EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient

When the user requests to recall a Driver Profile via the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall immediately send InfotainmentRecall\_Rq equal to the PersIndex associated to the selected Driver Profile.

#### ENMEM-REQ-510657/A-Lock Screen Closure on Successful Unlock

When the user successfully unlocks the Lock Screen, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Close the Lock Screen, and once it is closed:
  + Display the Driver Profile Sign-In Notification (per REQ-099673)

#### ENMEM-REQ-508921/B-Recalling a Locked Profile while stationary

When the Driver Restrictions speed threshold is not met nor exceeded and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives a change in ActivePersonality\_St to that of a locked Driver Profile (a recall of a locked profile), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Lock Screen immediately after displaying and closing the Driver Profile Loading notification per REQ-518889.

NOTE: The recalled, locked profile shall not be accessible in the touchscreen to the user during screen transitions and prior to a successful unlock of the Lock Screen per REQ-510657.

#### ENMEM-REQ-510659/A-Closing Lock Screen

When the user closes (cancels, presses Back, etc.) the Lock Screen, that was shown as a result of a change in ActivePersonality\_St (per REQ-508921), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Immediately display the Driver Profile Selection HMI, per the Android implementation of Screen Lock, which allows a user to select an available Driver Profile to recall.

NOTE: The recalled, locked profile shall not be accessible in the touchscreen to the user during this transition to the Driver Profile Selection HMI.

#### ENMEM-REQ-510660/A-Profile Lock Screen Displayed Before Driving

When the Lock Screen is shown as a result of a change in ActivePersonality\_St (per REQ-508921), and the Driver Restrictions speed threshold is met or exceeded, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall

* Display the Driver Restrictions notification, per the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification, on top of the Lock Screen such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible.

#### ENMEM-REQ-518891/A-Exiting Driver Restrictions Notification for Lock Screen due to Reducing Vehicle Speed

When the Driver Restrictions speed threshold is met or exceeded and the Driver Restrictions notification is displayed on top of the Lock Screen such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible, then

* if the Driver Restrictions speed threshold is no longer met nor exceeded, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall perform the below, in order:
* Close the Driver Restrictions notification per the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification AND
* Display the Lock Screen

#### ENMEM-REQ-518890/B-Exiting Driver Restrictions Notification for Lock Screen due to User Closure Request

When the Driver Restrictions speed threshold is met or exceeded and the Driver Restrictions notification is displayed on top of the Lock Screen such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible, then

* if the User requests closure (cancels, presses Back, etc.) of the Driver Restrictions notification, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall perform the actions below:
  + Close the Lock Screen,
  + Close the Driver Restrictions notification per the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification
  + Recall Guest by sending InfotainmentRecall\_Rq = Vehicle and display the Guest Loading notification per REQ-518889

NOTE: The recalled, locked profile and Lock Screen shall not be accessible in the touchscreen to the user during this transition to the Guest profile.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508924/B-Recalling a Locked Profile while Driving

When the Driver Restrictions speed threshold is met or exceeded and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives a change in ActivePersonality\_St to that of a locked Driver Profile (a recall of a locked profile), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall perform the below, in order:

* Display the Driver Profile Loading notification per REQ-518889.
* Immediately upon closure of the Driver Profile Loading notification, display the Lock Screen and Driver Restrictions notification, per the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification, simultaneously such that only the Driver Restrictions notification is visible.

NOTE: The recalled, locked profile shall not be accessible in the touchscreen to the user during screen transitions and prior to a successful unlock of the Lock Screen per REQ-510657.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508927/A-Recalling Active Profile that has Lock enabled

If the active profile has Screen Lock enabled and is unlocked at the time of a recall request for the active profile (as per REQ-490741), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remain unlocked and not display the Lock Screen (For example: do not lock out the user when a positional recall is performed).

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099387/B-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Memory Seat Button

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099388/C-Sign Into Driver Profile Via HMI Menu

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099384/E-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

Activity Diagram



#### Sequence Diagrams

##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099433/D-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Memory Seat Button

Constraints

Pre-Condition

The driver profiles feature is enabled

EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present

Scenarios

Normal Usage

A memory seat button press is detected by the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient. A request is sent on the vehicle system interface to change the active personality to the profile associated to the pressed memory seat button. The active personality is set to the associated profile.

Post-Condition

All applicable user settings are recalled for the associated profile.

The associated profile is active.

Note: See sequence diagram below for alternate cases when drivers profile is off, or the requested profile is not OptedIn.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099434/C-Sign Into Driver Profile Via HMI Menu

Constraints

Pre-Condition

The infotainment system is active

The driver profiles feature is enabled

Scenarios

Normal Usage

An HMI selection for signing into a profile is detected by the EnhanceMemoryInterfaceClient. A request is sent on the vehicle system interface to change the active personality to the profile associated to the HMI selection. The active personality is set to the associated profile.

Post-Condition

All applicable user settings are recalled for the associated profile.

The associated profile is active.

Note: See sequence diagram below for alternate cases when drivers profile is off, or the requested profile is not OptedIn.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099432/E-Sign Into Driver Profile Via Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

Constraints

Pre-Condition

A keyfob, phone or NFC key is associated to a personality profile

The driver profiles feature is enabled

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The associated keyfob, phone or NFC key is detected by the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer and the active personality is set to the Opted-In profile associated to the keyfob, phone or NFC key.

Post-Condition

All applicable user settings are recalled for the associated profile.

The associated profile is active.

Note: See sequence diagram below for alternate cases when keyfob/phone/NFC key is not associated to profile, driver’s profile is off, or the requested profile is not OptedIn.

Sequence Diagram



## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095958/B-Store/Recall Occupant Position Settings

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095720/D-Memory Seat Button Storing with Driver Profiles OFF

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to OFF  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  Memory Seat Buttons are present |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “store position” operation via any Memory Seat button |
| **Post-conditions** | The current positional settings are stored for that particular pressed button and the user stays signed into the Guest Profile while the Driver Profiles feature is OFF |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095931/D-Memory Seat Button Storing of an Alternate Associated Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  Memory Seat Buttons are present |
| **Scenario Description** | The User initiates a “store position” operation via a Memory Seat button that is associated to an alternate Driver Profile (other than the active profile.) |
| **Post-conditions** | The current positional settings are stored to the alternate Driver Profile, an HMI indication is given that the user has now signed into the alternate Driver Profile, and all applicable user settings are recalled for that new profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note:** | The Guest profile would be considered an “alternate Driver Profile” for any buttons that aren’t associated to a created Driver Profile. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095938/D-Memory Seat Button Storing of the Active Driver Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  Memory Seat Buttons are present |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “store position” operation via a Memory Seat button that is associated to the Active Driver Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | The current positional settings are stored to the active Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
|  |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-166195/D-Memory Seat Button Storing of an Unassociated Button

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  Memory Seat Buttons are present |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “store position” operation via a Memory Seat button on the driver door panel that has not been associated to any Driver Profile |
| **Post-conditions** | The current positional settings are stored to the unassociated button. The Guest Profile will be recalled |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note:** | The Guest profile would be considered an “alternate Driver Profile” for any buttons that aren’t associated to a created Driver Profile. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-490737/B-Positional Storing via HMI of the Active Driver Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  Memory Seat Buttons are not present  The Active Profile is not the Guest Profile  Auto Save is Enabled or Inactive |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “store position” operation via soft button on HMI with a Driver Profile active |
| **Post-conditions** | The current positional settings are stored to the active Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-490738/B-Positional Recalling via HMI of the Active Driver Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  Memory Seat Buttons are not present  The Active Profile is not the Guest Profile  Auto Save is Enabled or Inactive |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “recall position” operation via soft button on HMI with a Driver Profile active |
| **Post-conditions** | The last saved positional settings are recalled to the active Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-REQ-099687/B-Classic Memory Subsystem Store Delay

After detecting a memory seat button press and hold store event,

* EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall store the current Classic Memory positional settings to a Driver Profile designated by a memory seat button that was pressed and held
* EnhancedMemoryPositionClient then shall wait T\_PersStore before send the recall request via MemSwitchRecall\_Rq to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-099764/B-T\_PersStore

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_PersStore | Minimum time the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient should wait before sending a recall request to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.  Note: Use the default value | msec | 150-350 | 5 | 250 |

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490739/B-Recall Driver Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Positional Recall button in the HMI for a positional settings recall when all of the below are true:

* Memory Seat Buttons are Not Present
* Active Driver Profile is not the Guest Profile
* Driver Auto Save is configured as Smart or Simple (per REQ-502837)

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490740/C-Positional Recall Button Availability

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall make the Positional Recall Button active (available, not grayed out, etc.) when all of the below conditions are met:

* Enhanced Memory Feature is ON (EnhancedMemory\_St = On)
* Driver Profile Created (Opted-in) for the active profile
* autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = “Enable” or “Inactive”, User = Driver)
* Ignition Status:
  + Ignition\_Status = Off, ACC OR
  + Ignition\_Status = Run, Start, Unknown AND VehicleSpeed\_St < 5kph
    - **Note**: These conditions intend to match the preconditions implemented by the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient in regard to Recall
    - **Note**: Refer to the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification for the button not active (grayed-out, etc) and notification behavior when these conditions are not met
* Any of the following signals do not equal ‘None’:
  + MirrorAutoSaveDriver\_St
  + MirrorAutoSavePassenger\_St
  + PedalAutoSave\_St
  + SteeringAutoSave\_St
  + DriverSeatAutoSave\_St
  + DriverMcsAutoSave\_St
    - If any of the above signals go missing from the bus for more than 5 seconds, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall consider their value as ‘None’

#### ENMEM-REQ-490741/B-Positional Recall Operation

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request a positional recall of the active Driver Profile via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq after detecting a Positional Recall Button press event.

**Note**: A Driver Positional Recall is one that only restores applicable positional settings (ex. seat position) to the previously saved values for the driver. A driver Profile Recall is one that restores all applicable settings (positional and others) to the previously saved values for driver.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490742/B-Positional Recall Notification - Success

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings were successfully recalled when ClassicMemory\_Rq = Recall# is received where # matches that of the requested profile number. This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Positional Recall button and the request has been sent as per REQ-490741. This shall not be shown during a normal profile recall, profile creation, or any other reception of ClassicMemory\_Rq = Recall#.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490743/B-Positional Recall Notification - Fail

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings failed to be recalled when ClassicMemory\_Rq = Recall# (where # matches that of the requested profile number) is not received within 2s after sending the request per REQ-490741.

This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Positional Recall button, and the request has been sent as per REQ-490741. This shall not be shown during a normal profile recall, profile creation, or any other reception of ClassicMemory\_Rq = Recall#.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-508937/B-Positional Recall Notification - Not Available

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user if a positional recall is requested while the button is not available/not active per REQ-490740.

Note: When the Ignition\_Status and VehicleSpeed\_St conditions in REQ-490740 are not met, refer to the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification for the button not active (grayed-out, etc) and notification behavior during this state.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490744/B-Store Driver Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Positional Store button in the HMI for a positional settings store when all of the below are true:

* Memory Seat Buttons are not present
* Active Driver Profile is not the Guest Profile
* Driver Auto Save is configured as Smart or Simple (per REQ-502837)

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490745/B-Positional Store Button Availability

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall make the Positional Store button active (available, not greyed-out, etc.) when all of the below conditions are met:

* Enhanced Memory Feature is ON (EnhancedMemory\_St = On)
* Driver Profile Created (Opted-in) for the active profile
* autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = “Enable” or “Inactive”, User = Driver)
* Any of the following signals do not equal ‘None’:
  + MirrorAutoSaveDriver\_St
  + MirrorAutoSavePassenger\_St
  + PedalAutoSave\_St
  + SteeringAutoSave\_St
  + DriverSeatAutoSave\_St
  + DriverMcsAutoSave\_St
    - If any of the above signals go missing from the bus for more than 5 seconds, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall consider their value as ‘None’

#### ENMEM-REQ-490746/A-Positional Store Operation

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request a positional store of the active Driver Profile via InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq after detecting a Positional Save Button press event.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490747/B-Positional Store Notification - Success

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings were successfully stored when InfotainmentPersStore\_St = Complete is received. This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Positional Store button, and the request has been sent as per REQ-490746. This shall not be shown during a memory seat button press and hold, profile creation, or any other reception of InfotainmentPersStore\_St = Complete.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-490748/B-Positional Store Notification - Fail

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings failed to be stored when InfotainmentPersStore\_St = Complete is not received within 2s after sending the request per REQ-490746.

This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Positional Store button, and the request has been sent as per REQ-490746. This shall not be shown during a memory seat button press and hold, profile creation, or any other reception of InfotainmentPersStore\_St = Complete.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-508938/A-Positional Store Notification - Not Available

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user if a positional store is requested while the button is not available/not active per REQ-490745.

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099389/B-Store Position Settings To Driver Profile

Activity Diagram



#### Sequence Diagrams

##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099435/D-Store Position Settings To Driver Profile

Constraints

Pre-Condition

The driver profiles feature is enabled

EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present

Scenarios

Normal Usage

A memory seat button store operation is detected by the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient.

Post-Condition

All applicable user settings are stored to the associated profile.

The associated profile is active.

Note: See sequence diagram below for alternate cases when drivers profile is off, or the requested profile is not OptedIn.

Sequence Diagram



## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-095959/A-Create/Edit Driver Profile

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095721/D-Create a Driver Profile (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present  The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The maximum number of profiles has not yet been reached |
| **Scenario Description** | The User accesses the Driver Profiles, chooses to create a new Driver Profile, and then chooses to associate a memory seat button to that profile |
| **Post-conditions** | A new profile is created with:   * all applicable non-positional settings copied from the previous profile to the new profile * all applicable positional settings copied from the currently active settings (from previous profile, or from recently changed but not saved settings) to the new profile   The chosen memory seat button is associated to the new profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-352157/A-Create a Driver Profile (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient not present  The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The maximum number of profiles has not yet been reached |
| **Scenario Description** | The User accesses the Driver Profiles and chooses to create a new Driver Profile |
| **Post-conditions** | A new profile is created with all applicable non-positional settings copied from the previous profile to the new profile  The automatically selected PersIndex by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is associated to the new profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-134147/C-Create or Edit Driver Profile Name

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of creating or editing a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | The user chooses to create or edit a new Driver Profile Name, and has entered the new name for that Driver Profile |
| **Post-conditions** | The entered name has now been assigned to the new Driver Profile  or  The Driver Profile name has now been updated to the new name |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | NMEM-UC-REQ-198925/A-Attempt to give a Driver Profile an Existing Name |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | User must choose a name that is not identical to an existing Driver Profile name. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-198925/A-Attempt to Give a Driver Profile an Existing Name

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of creating or editing a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | The user enters an existing Driver Profile name |
| **Post-conditions** | * The user is informed by HMI indication that Driver Profile name already exists * The user is given opportunity to retry |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-197170/C-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Memory Seat Button

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Enhanced Memory HMI prompts the user to press a Memory Seat button during Create Driver Profile process |
| **Scenario Description** | The user presses a Memory Seat button that had been associated to other Driver Profile |
| **Post-conditions** | * The user is informed by HMI indication that the chosen Memory Seat button is already associated to other Drover Profile * The user is given multiple opportunities to retry |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | See requirement “ENMEM-REQ-197965-No overwrite for Memory Seat Buttons already associated to Existing Driver Profiles” |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-368046/A-Attempt to Associate Memory Seat Button from EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient & EnhancedMemoryPositionClient

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  Enhanced Memory HMI prompts the user to press a Memory Seat button |
| **Scenario Description** | The user presses a Memory Seat button on both the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient and the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient |
| **Post-conditions** | * The button that is pressed and detected first by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is used to associate the memory seat button to the profile * The other button input is ignored |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-485455/B-Profile Auto-Creation - User selects different Memory Seat Button than what was pre-selected

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient auto-assigns next available PersIndex as the PersIndex  Enhanced Memory HMI prompts the user to press a Memory Seat button during Create Driver Profile process |
| **Scenario Description** | The user presses a Memory Seat button different than the PersIndex that was pre-selected during start of Create Driver Profile process |
| **Post-conditions** | The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient reassigns the new PersIndex to the created profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095908/E-Associate Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key to a Driver Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of creating or editing a Driver Profile  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS) |
| **Scenario Description** | The user accesses the Driver Profiles HMI, chooses to create or edit a new Driver Profile, and has chosen to associate a keyfob, phone, or NFC key to that profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | The chosen keyfob, phone or NFC key is now associated to the active Driver Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | ENMEM-UC-REQ-095925-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC key |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095925/D-Attempt to Associate Already Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of associating a keyfob to a Driver Profile  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS) |
| **Scenario Description** | The user attempts to associate a keyfob/phone/NFC key that is already associated to another Driver Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | * The user is informed by HMI indication that the chosen keyfob/phone/NFC key is already associated to another Driver Profile * The user is given the option to overwrite the chosen keyfob/phone/NFC key |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-195889/E-Associate a Keyfob with Incorrect Method

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actor** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | Ignition is Run  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient present  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  At least one set of positional settings is set (one Memory Seat button is defined) |
| **Scenario Description** | The User tries to associate a keyfob to the saved positional setting Memory Seat button without using the Driver Profiles menu (ex. using Press & Hold or Set method) |
| **Post-conditions** | No chime, indicating a successful keyfob association, is given.  The keyfob is not associated to any preset positional settings  The keyfob is not associated to any existing Driver Profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | - For vehicles with Enhanced Memory, keyfob association must be done through the Enhanced Memory keyfob association menu. If the user does not create a Driver Profile, the user cannot associate the keyfob to any Memory Seat button. When Driver Profiles are created, the user can only associate a keyfob via menu.  - Phone association to a Driver Profile (via PaaK), and NFC key association to a Driver Profile (via NFCES) must also be done through the Driver Profiles menu. No other phone/NFC key association method shall be supported. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095927/D-Disassociate Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key from a Driver Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  User is in the process of editing a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | The User accesses the Driver Profiles HMI, chooses to edit a new Driver Profile, and has chosen to remove a keyfob, phone or NFC key association from that profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | The previous keyfob or phone association is now removed from the active Driver Profile.  In the case of an NFC key, the selected/requested NFC key is now removed from the active Driver Profile. |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Note** | Disassociating a keyfob, phone or NFC key does not delete the profile, it only removes the link between the selected profile and the keyfob, phone or NFC key. |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-194188/B-Disassociate Keyfobs from Driver Profiles after Keyfobs Are Erased from a Vehicle

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Ford Dealership Technician and Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | At least one key fob is associated to a Drive Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | Keyfobs are erased by diagnostic tool and then Keyfobs (new or original ones) are reprogrammed to the vehicle  The user starts up the vehicle and selects Driver Profile menu |
| **Post-conditions** | All Driver Profiles remain the same after Keyfobs were reprogrammed  All Keyfob reprogrammed to the vehicle will not be associated to any Driver Profile.  HMI does not display Keyfob association indicator for any Driver Profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | Fob association will be erased at the same time Keyfobs are erased via diagnostic tool. For EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI Keyfob indication associated with this see requirement “*ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202226-Keyfob/Phone/NFC key HMI Indication”.* |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-232959/B-Disassociate Phone from Driver Profiles after Phone is Erased/Revoked

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | At least one phone is associated to a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | Phones are Erased or Revoked by the user from outside the vehicle  The user starts up the vehicle and selects the Driver Profile menu |
| **Post-conditions** | All Driver Profiles remain the same after phones have been removed  HMI does not display Phone association indicator for any Driver Profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | - Phone association will be erased at the same time Phones are erased or revoked from outside the vehicle (see Phone-As-A-Key SPSS for such methods).  - For EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI Phone indication, see “*ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202226-Keyfob/Phone/NFC key HMI Indication”.* |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-427168/A-Disassociate NFC key from Driver Profiles after NFC key is remotely deleted

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | At least one NFC key is associated to a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | NFC key(s) is remotely deleted from outside the vehicle  The user starts up the vehicle and selects the Driver Profile menu |
| **Post-conditions** | All Driver Profiles remain the same after NFC key(s) has been deleted  HMI does not display NFC key association indicator for the respective Driver Profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | - NFC key association will be erased at the same time an NFC key is remotely deleted (see NFCES SPSS).  - For EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI NFC key indication, see “*ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202226-Keyfob/Phone/NFC key HMI Indication”.* |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-095929/F-Delete a Driver Profile (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  At least one Driver Profile has been created |
| **Scenario Description** | The user accesses the Driver Profiles HMI and chooses to delete a Driver Profile (need not to be the active Driver Profile) |
| **Post-conditions** | * The Driver Profile selected by the user now is deleted * If the active profile is deleted, Guest Profile is recalled automatically. Positional settings remain unchanged * Positional settings that were associated to the deleted Driver Profile remain associated to the Memory Seat button. Pressing the disassociated Memory Seat button will recall the stored positional settings * The keyfob, phone and/or any NFC key(s) that were previously associated to the deleted Driver Profile are automatically disassociated * Pressing/Tapping the disassociated keyfob, phone and/or NFC key(s) will no longer trigger a recall. * Positional settings will also not respond to keyfob, phone or NFC key pressing/tapping * HMI disables Edit menu and deletes the name, keyfob, phone and/or NFC key(s) association status for the deleted Driver Profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | Deleting a Driver Profile does not delete/erase/revoke a PaaK or NFC key, it only deletes the association between the phone/NFC key(s) and the once existing Driver Profile (refer to Phone-As-A-Key SPSS and NFCES SPSS on removal methods). |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-352158/B-Delete a Driver Profile (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is not present  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  At least one Driver Profile has been created |
| **Scenario Description** | The user accesses the Driver Profiles HMI and chooses to delete a Driver Profile (need not to be the active Driver Profile) |
| **Post-conditions** | * The Driver Profile selected by the user now is deleted * If the active profile is deleted, Guest Profile is recalled automatically. * The keyfob, phone and/or any NFC key(s) that were previously associated to the deleted Driver Profile are automatically disassociated * Pressing/Tapping the disassociated keyfob, phone and/or NFC key(s) will no longer trigger a recall. * HMI disables Edit menu and deletes the name, profile number & keyfob, phone and/or NFC key association status for the deleted Driver Profile |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | Deleting a Driver Profile does not delete/erase/revoke a PaaK or NFC key, it only deletes the association between the phone/NFC key and the once existing Driver Profile (refer to Phone-As-A-Key SPSS and NFCES SPSS on removal methods). |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-195890/D-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset (with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actor** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | Infotainment system is ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present  At least one Driver Profile is created |
| **Scenario Description** | The user presses the Master Reset button |
| **Post-conditions** | * All Driver Profiles are deleted and Enhanced Memory feature is turned off * Upon return to the Driver Profiles HMI Menu Enhanced Memory feature is OFF. All Driver Profile menus, except Enhanced Memory feature ON/OFF, are disabled * All keyfobs, phones and NFC keys are disassociated from Driver Profiles and Memory Seat buttons * Positional settings remain associated to the Memory Seat buttons |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | When performing Master Reset, the Enhanced Memory requirements for Deleting a Driver Profile also apply.  See Vehicle Settings SPSS and applicable Master Reset documents for performing a Master Reset.  See Master Reset requirements to see if there are any driver distraction requirements |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-352159/B-Delete All Driver Profiles via Master Reset (without EnhancedMemoryPositionClient)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actor** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | Infotainment system is ON  EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is not present  At least one Driver Profile is created |
| **Scenario Description** | The user presses the Master Reset button |
| **Post-conditions** | * All Driver Profiles are deleted and Enhanced Memory feature is turned off * Upon return to the Driver Profiles HMI Menu Enhanced Memory feature is OFF. All Driver Profile menus, except Enhanced Memory feature ON/OFF, are disabled * All keyfobs, phones and NFC keys are disassociated from Driver Profiles |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** | When performing Master Reset, the Enhanced Memory requirements for Deleting a Driver Profile also apply.  See Vehicle Settings SPSS and applicable Master Reset documents for performing a Master Reset.  See Master Reset requirements to see if there are any driver distraction requirements |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-096801/D-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Driver Profile Creation Process

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of creating a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | * The user cancels out of the Driver Profile creation process   or   * A system event occurs that terminates the Driver Profile creation process as shown in some examples below:   + Vehicle gear shifts out of Park, Vehicle in motion (i.e. follow Driver Distraction requirements)   + System Timeout   + Ignition no longer in Run   + System shutdown |
| **Post-conditions** | * The profile creation process has been aborted and a Driver Profile was not successfully created * HMI provides Abort notification and instruction to restart the Driver Profile creation process |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEMv2-UC-REQ-531137/A-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Driver Profile Creation Process v2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of creating a Driver Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | * The user cancels out of the Driver Profile creation process   or   * A system event occurs that terminates the Driver Profile creation process as shown in some examples below:   + Vehicle gear shifts out of Park, Vehicle in motion (i.e. follow Driver Distraction requirements)   + System Timeout   + Ignition no longer in Run   + System shutdown |
| **Post-conditions** | * The profile creation process has been interrupted * HMI provides an interrupt notification, saves the user’s last reached step in the Driver Profile creation process prior to the interruption, and generates a Driver Profile creation process (Setup Wizard) reminder |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-096802/E-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association Process

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of associating a keyfob, phone or NFC key to a Driver Profile  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS) |
| **Scenario Description** | * The user cancels out of the pairing process   or   * A system event occurs that terminates the pairing process as shown in some examples below:   + Vehicle gear shifts out of Park, Vehicle in motion (i.e. follow Driver Distraction requirements)   + System Timeout   + Ignition no longer in Run   + System shutdown |
| **Post-conditions** | * The keyfob, phone or NFC key pairing process has been aborted and a keyfob, phone or NFC key was not successfully paired to the desired Driver Profile * HMI provides Abort notification and instruction to restart the keyfob, phone or NFC key association process |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

#### ENMEMv2-UC-REQ-531240/A-User Aborts or System Cancel Event Occurs During Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association Process v2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH  The user is in the process of associating a keyfob, phone or NFC key to a Driver Profile  Phone is registered, authenticated, and connected as a PaaK (refer to the Phone-As-A-Key SPSS)  NFC key is created and authorized (refer to NFCES SPSS) |
| **Scenario Description** | * The user cancels out of the pairing process   or   * A system event occurs that terminates the pairing process as shown in some examples below:   + Vehicle gear shifts out of Park, Vehicle in motion (i.e. follow Driver Distraction requirements)   + System Timeout   + Ignition no longer in Run   + System shutdown |
| **Post-conditions** | * The keyfob, phone or NFC key pairing process has been aborted and a keyfob, phone or NFC key was not successfully paired to the desired Driver Profile * If abort occurs during the Driver Profile edit process, HMI provides an abort notification * If abort occurs during the Driver Profile creation process, HMI provides an interrupt notification, saves the user’s last reached step in the Driver Profile creation process prior to the interruption, and generates a Driver Profile creation process (Setup Wizard) reminder |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |
| **Notes** |  |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-REQ-138622/B-Configurable Parameter for Personal Entry Code Association

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall have a configurable parameter to determine whether the vehicle supports the Enhanced Memory feature:

* If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Enhanced Memory”, then a user-created personal entry code shall not be associated to auser created profile or Memory Seat location
* If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Classic Memory”, then association of user-created personal entry codes shall be handled as defined by the Classic Memory systemstrategy.

For the latest EnhancedMemoryProfileServer requirements see the latest Enhanced Memory Feature Spec. This requirement may be outdated.

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-232984/B-Configurable Parameter to Enable PaaK HMI

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter to determine whether the vehicle supports the PaaK feature. If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “PaaK”, then the following functionality shall be enabled:

* Phone HMI Indication
* Phone Association via the Edit Menu
* Phone Disassociation via the Edit Menu
* The option during Driver Profile creation to enter Phone Association, either on its own or after Keyfob Association
* And all applicable PaaK screens as depicted in H84a or X84a

#### ENMEM-REQ-427169/B-Configurable Parameter to Enable NFC HMI

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter to determine whether the vehicle supports the NFC feature (same as the feature configuration required in NFCES SPSS). If the parameter indicates that NFC Key is ‘Enabled’, then the following functionality shall be enabled:

* NFC Key HMI Indication
* NFC Key Association via the Edit Menu
* NFC Key Disassociation via the Edit Menu
* The option during Driver Profile creation to enter NFC Key Association, either on its own or after Keyfob/Phone Association
* And all applicable NFC key screens depicted in H84a or X84a

#### ENMEM-REQ-138631/D-Missing Message DTC

When configured for Enhanced Memory:

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set a “lost communication” DTC for any expected Enhanced Memory periodic messages that are not received for more than 5 seconds.
  + Messages from the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall not be used to set this DTC when the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”
* The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall set a “lost communication” DTC for any expected Enhanced Memory periodic messages that are not received for more than 5 seconds.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall set a “lost communication” DTC for any expected Enhanced Memory periodic messages that are not received for more than 5 seconds.
* The EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient shall set a “lost communication” DTC for any expected Enhanced Memory periodic messages that are not received for more than 5 seconds.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099681/C-Driver Profile Opt-In Status

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall notify the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer of all Driver Profiles that have been created via the PersonalityOptIn\_St method.

#### ENMEM-REQ-099684/B-Driver Profile to Personality Mapping

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall determine which Driver Profile value, reported in the ActivePersonality\_St method, is mapped to which Driver Profile name. This mapping is done during Profile Creation and shall be stored and maintained by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient until that Driver Profile is deleted.

See sequence diagram “ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425-Create Driver Profile” for a detailed example.

#### ENMEM-REQ-116801/G-Retain Enhanced Memory Settings After Software Reflash

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall retain Driver & Passenger Profile information (if configured for Passenger Profiles) and internally managed settings values after a software reflash occurs. This is to prevent the customer from recreating Driver & Passenger Profiles and associating keyfobs, phones and/or NFC keys after a software reflash service is done at dealership or via WiFi or Over The Air (OTA) Automatic Software Update.

The information to be retained shall include:

* Opted in and opted out (created and deleted) status of all Driver Profiles
* Driver Profile’s keyed-in name
* Driver Profile’s selected Avatar
* The association of Driver Profile name to Memory Seat button number (if applicable), OR
* The association of Driver Profile name to Profile Number (if applicable)
* All created Passenger Profiles
* Passenger Profile’s keyed-in name
* The association of Passenger Profile name to Profile Number/PersID

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-095961/C-Maximum Number of Driver Profiles

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have configurable parameters to indicate the max number of possible Driver Profiles that the vehicle can support.

When configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”, this parameter shall be set equal to the number of Memory Seat buttons, excluding SET button, on the driver door panel.

When configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”, this parameter shall be set equal to 3.

#### ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-516657/A-Maximum Number of Driver Profiles v2

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to indicate the max number of possible Driver Profiles (in addition to Guest) that the vehicle can support.

* When the Number of Personalizations parameter indicates “Disabled”, no Driver Profiles shall be offered.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be “Disabled”
* When the Number of Personalizations parameter indicates “2”, 2 Driver Profile shall be allowed to be created.
* When the Number of Personalizations parameter indicates “3”, 3 Driver Profile shall be allowed to be created.
* When the Number of Personalizations parameter indicates “4”, 4 Driver Profile shall be allowed to be created.

#### ENMEM-REQ-198384/B-Alignment between Opt-in Driver Profile and Memory Seat Button

When the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”, the number in Personal Index of PersonalityOptIn\_St shall align with the number of the pressed Memory Seat button, not the order of Driver Profile creation. In other words, the number of Personal Index in PersonalityOptIn\_St shall not be aligned with the order of Driver Profile creation.

Example: the first created Driver Profile is associated to Memory seat button #2

Precondition: Before any Driver Profile is created, the status of PersonalityOptIn\_St is

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Logic Method Name | Logic Parameter Name | GSDB Encoding Name | GSDB Encoding Value |
| PersonalityOptIn\_St | Pers1Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers2Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers3Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers4Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |

Scenario: The user creates the first Driver Profile and presses Memory Seat button #2

during profile creation process

Post Condition: After the first Driver Profile is created, the status of PersonalityOptIn\_St shall be

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Logic Method Name | Logic Parameter Name | GSDB Encoding Name and Value | GSDB Signal Name |
| PersonalityOptIn\_St | Pers1Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| **Pers2Status** | **OptedIn** | **0x1** |
| Pers3Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers4Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-352354/A-Alignment between Opt-in Driver Profile and Profile Number

When the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”, the number in Personal Index of PersonalityOptIn\_St shall align with the order of Driver Profile creation.

**Example**: the first created Driver Profile is created

Precondition: Before any Driver Profile is created, the status of PersonalityOptIn\_St is

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Logic Method Name | Logic Parameter Name | GSDB Encoding Name | GSDB Encoding Value |
| PersonalityOptIn\_St | Pers1Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers2Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers3Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers4Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |

Scenario: The user creates the first Driver Profile

Post Condition: After the first Driver Profile is created, the status of PersonalityOptIn\_St shall be

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Logic Method Name | Logic Parameter Name | GSDB Encoding Name and Value | GSDB Signal Name |
| PersonalityOptIn\_St | **Pers1Status** | **OptedIn** | **0x1** |
| Pers2Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers3Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |
| Pers4Status | NotOptedIn | 0x0 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-099699/F-Handling Driver Profile Creation and Editing When Key is Not in Run or Vehicle Speed is greater than or equal to 8KPH

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall interrupt (if in progress) and disable Driver Profile creation, and shall abort (if in progress) and disable Driver Profile editing if:

1. the Ignition Status is any value other than Run, or
2. the Gear Lever Position Status is any value other than Park (for Automatic Transmissions only, see relevant config. bit), or
3. the Vehicle Speed is greater than or equal to 8KPH

* For driver restrictions related to vehicle in motion follow whatever is specified in the Driver Restrictions SPSS (DRIVE-RESv2-FUR-REQ-025157-HMI Driving Restriction – General Applications (TcSE ROIN-279695-1)).
  + If the vehicle in motion driver restrictions called out in the Enhanced Memory Spec (ex. 8KPH) differs from what is in Req-025157-HMI Driver Restriction, than Req-025157-HMI Driver Restriction shall take precedence.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508957/A-Create and Edit Not Available Notification

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user if a Profile Create/Add or Edit is requested while the preconditions are not met per REQ-099699.

#### ENMEM-REQ-516697/A-Enhanced Memory Profile Edit Abort

When Driver Profile edit is interrupted prior to completion due to but not limited to the conditions in REQ-099699 (For Example : Ignition cycle, vehicle transitions out of park, vehicle speed becomes greater than or equal to 8 KPH, HMI domain change (user-initiated or non-user-initiated), Infotainment system reset, etc.), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall abort the edit process.

#### ENMEM-REQ-515117/A-Edit Not Shown when Guest Active

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not show Profile edit while the Guest Profile is active.

#### ENMEM-REQ-515118/A-Max Driver Profiles Reached

When the max number of Driver Profiles have been created per REQ-095961, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall disable the option to Add/Create new Driver Profiles, and display a notification to the user if requested.

#### ENMEM-REQ-116802/I-Profile Creation Interruption

If the profile creation process is interrupted prior to completion due to but not limited to the conditions in REQ-099699 (For Example: Ignition cycle, vehicle transitions out of park, vehicle speed becomes greater than or equal to 8 KPH, user initiated HMI domain change\*, Infotainment system reset, etc.), then the process shall be aborted. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing) if in Button Association Mode (only when configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”)
* Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) if in Keyfob or Phone Association Mode
* Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) if in NFC Key Association Mode
* Revert the Pers#Status for PersonalityOptIn\_St back to “NotOptedIn” for the Memory Seat Button selected (if it was already set), or the Profile Number assigned (if it was already assigned)
* Not send Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy) if it was not yet sent
* Not perform a Driver Profile recall
* Erase mapping of Profile Number to selected Memory Seat Button or assigned Profile Number
* Erase Driver Profile name from internal memory
* Turn Enhanced Memory Feature Off if there is no other existing Driver Profiles
* Update the user as per ENMEM-HMI-REQ-212764

\*A user initiated HMI domain change is one where the customer intentionally changes domain via the HMI. A non-user initiated HMI domain change is one where a system behavior/function causes a domain change (ex. an incoming phone call). In the case of the non-user initiated HMI domain change, the profile creation shall continue to proceed and the abort behavior detailed above shall not occur.

#### ENMEMv2-REQ-485456/B-Profile Creation Interruption v2

If the profile creation process is interrupted prior to completion due to but not limited to the conditions in REQ-099699 (For Example: Ignition cycle, vehicle transitions out of park, vehicle speed becomes greater than or equal to 8 KPH, HMI domain change (user initiated or non-user initiated), Infotainment system reset, etc.), then the process shall be put on hold. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Save the Pers#Status for PersonalityOptIn\_St (if it was already set), or the Profile Number assigned (if it was already assigned)
* Save the Profile Number to selected Memory Seat Button or assigned Profile Number
* Save the Driver Profile name and Avatar
* Not send Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy) if it was not yet sent
* Not perform a Driver Profile recall
* Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing) if in Button Association Mode (only when configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”)
* Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) if in Keyfob or Phone Association Mode
* Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) if in NFC Key Association Mode
* Update the user per ENMEM-HMI-REQ-212764

#### ENMEM-REQ-485458/B-Tracking the Profile Creation process

In order to provide the user a means to resume their profile creation after interruption, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Monitor and save each completed step of the Setup Wizard and Profile Creation process per profile
* Save the last reached step prior to the interruption
* Maintain a flag (UserSetupCompleteFlag) to indicate whether the Setup Wizard has completed or not.
  + Upon completion, the flag shall be set to True and the saved last step reached shall be erased
  + If the Setup Wizard Reminder is permanently cleared before a user can complete their setup (Per X84a rules), the flag shall be set to True and the saved last step reached shall be erased

#### ENMEM-REQ-485459/B-Resume/Start Profile Creation after Interruption

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow a user to resume (or start if not yet started) their profile creation from the Setup Wizard Reminders.

These entry points shall follow/abide by the preconditions per REQ-099699.

#### ENMEM-REQ-518917/A-Start Setup Wizard Flag

In order to provide the user a means to go through Setup Wizard for an auto-created profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Maintain a flag (UserSetupStartFlag) for each profile to indicate whether Setup Wizard has been started or not.
* Upon starting the Setup Wizard, the flag shall be set to True
* Performing a Master Reset or deleting the profile shall reset the flag.

#### ENMEM-REQ-518918/A-Selecting Edit Profile with UserSetupStartFlag = False

When the user selects to edit a profile and the UserSetupStartFlag = False, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall launch the Setup Wizard for that profile.

#### ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-531157/A-Inhibit Autosave during Profile Creation

To inhibit any positional adjustment being auto saved during profile creation, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall disable AutoSave (if previously Enabled)

* Send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = Off, PersID/ PassengerPersID)

Note: where PersID/ PassengerPersID is the profile id from which the request is being made.

#### ENMEMv2-SR-REQ-531158/A-Resume Autosave when previously inhibited

EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall resume AutoSave (if previously Enabled) when any of the following conditions are met

* When the profile creation is complete (i.e., Core SUW completes)
* When the profile creation along with setup wizard supplementary flow complete
* When the active profile creation is interrupted as per ‘ENMEMv2-REQ-485456’

To Resume Auto Save, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall do as follows

1. Request setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = ON, PersID PassengerPersID)
2. Request a positional store of the active Profile via InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq to save any positional change.

Note: where PersID/ PassengerPersID is the profile id from which the request is being made.

#### ENMEM-REQ-515119/A-Create Driver Profile - Complete Screen

Upon successful completion of Driver Profile Creation, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Complete screen until:

* User selects ‘Finish’
* Screen timeout has expired
  + This screen shall have a max display time of 60s

Upon closing the Complete Screen, the Driver Profile Sign-in Notification shall be shown per REQ-099673.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202226/A-Keyfob HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersKeyPairing\_St to maintain and display a Keyfob Association Icon for exsiting Driver Profiles:

* When PersKeyPairing\_St = KeyAssociated, the icon shall be displayed
* When PersKeyPairing\_St = KeyUnAssociated or Null, the icon shall not be displayed

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233009/A-Phone HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersPhonePairing\_St to maintain and display a Phone Association Icon for existing Driver Profiles:

* When PersPhonePairing\_St = NoPhonesAssociated, the icon shall not be displayed
* When PersPhonePairing\_St = OnePhoneAssociated, the icon shall be displayed

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427170/A-NFC Key HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersNFCKeyPairing\_St to maintain and display an NFC Key Association Icon for existing Driver Profiles:

* The NFC Key Association Icon shall be displayed when:
  + At least one of the key indexes for the respective PersIndex does not equal to ‘0x00 Inactive’
    - Example: PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Index = Index 1, PersNFCKey2Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Index = Inactive)
* The NFC Key Association Icon shall not be displayed when:
  + All of the key indexes for the respective PersIndex equals ‘0x00 Inactive’
    - Example: PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey2Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Index = Inactive)

**Note:** During NFC Association/Disassociation, PersNFCKeyPairing\_St remains at the requested PersIndex. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall act on last known values for all other PersIndex values during this time.

#### Memory Seat Button & Profile Number Association

When an EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present, in order to include Positional settings in Enhanced Memory, a Driver Profile is required to be associated to a Memory Seat button. This can be done via either the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient or the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient. When an EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is not present, there are not positional settings, and a Driver Profile is instead required to be associated to a Profile Number.

##### ENMEM-REQ-352357/A-Memory Seat Button vs Profile Number Association

When “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall follow the Memory Seat Button Association requirements defined in REQ-099685, REQ-198930, REQ-198931, REQ-199236, REQ-199352, REQ-197965, and REQ-116803.

When “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not follow any of the Memory Seat Button Association requirements and instead shall automatically assign a Personal Index (aka Profile Number) to each Driver Profile Name as they are created, in order of creation (ascending order, ex. 1, 2, 3, 4…). The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall never overwrite an existing Profile Number during profile creation.

##### ENMEM-REQ-099685/F-Request Enter Memory Seat Button Association Mode

When associating a Driver Memory Seat Button during the Profile Creation process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient will command the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient to enter a button pairing state where certain functions are to be disabled in the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient. This button pairing state is communicated to the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing) method.

This button pairing state shall also be re-entered between Driver Memory Seat Button Association attempts (limited to ENMEM-REQ-179346-N\_NumberOfRetries) if an unsuccessful attempt should occur (i.e. timer expires or an already associated Driver Memory Seat button is pressed, as detailed in ENMEM-REQ-116803-Request Exit Memory Seat Button Association Mode).

Once the button pairing state is entered (EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = EnterButtonPairing)), the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall prevent driver position recalls (seat, mirrors, etc.), and suppress the transmission of MemSwitchRecall\_Rq and ClassicMemory\_Rq (legacy signal) methods when a Driver Memory Seat button is pressed during this state.

The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall exit this button pairing state when indicated by EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing) or when Ignition\_Status transitions out of *Run*, whichever comes first.

##### ENMEM-REQ-198930/A-No Request for Memory Seat Button Association Mode When Editing

When editing the Drive Profile name, even if an unique Driver Profile name is successfully entered, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not command the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient to enter button association mode.

##### ENMEM-REQ-198931/A-Retry and Error Handling Strategies for Seat Button Association Mode

* After sending the request for entering Memory Seat Button Association Mode (EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = EnterButtonPairing)), if there is no response (EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingEntered, ButtonPairingFailed)) within 500 msec or communication data is invalid or corrupted, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall resend the request up to 3 times.
  + When multiple requests do not yield correct response, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall abort Driver Profile creation process entirely by doing the following actions:
    - Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing)
    - Erase Driver Profile name from internal memory
    - Turn Enhanced Memory Feature Off if the there is no other existing Driver Profiles
  + The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide the user HMI notification about the abort process status
* After sending the request for exiting Memory Seat Button Association Mode (EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing)), if there is no response (EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingExited, ButtonPairingFailed)) within 500 msec or communication data is invalid or corrupted, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall resend the request up to 3 times.
  + When multiple requests do not yield correct response, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall do the following actions:
    - Revert the Pers#Status for PersonalityOptIn\_St back to NotOptedIn for the Memory Seat Button selected
    - Do not perform a Driver Profile recall
    - Do not store mapping of Profile Number to selected Memory Seat Button
    - Turn Enhanced Memory Feature Off if the there is no other existing Driver Profiles
  + The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide the user HMI notification about the abort process status

##### ENMEMv2-REQ-485464/A-Retry and Error Handling Strategies for Seat Button Association Mode v2

* After sending the request for entering Memory Seat Button Association Mode (EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = EnterButtonPairing)), if there is no response (EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingEntered, ButtonPairingFailed)) within 500 msec or communication data is invalid or corrupted, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall resend the request up to 3 times.
  + When multiple requests do not yield correct response, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:
    - Set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing)
    - Notify the user that they must use the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient to input their selection as their EnhancedMemoryPositionClient may be unresponsive
* After sending the request for exiting Memory Seat Button Association Mode (EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing)), if there is no response (EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingExited, ButtonPairingFailed)) within 500 msec or communication data is invalid or corrupted, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall resend the request up to 3 times.
  + When multiple requests do not yield correct response, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:
    - Notify the user that their EnhancedMemoryPositionClient may be unresponsive
      * This shall only be performed if EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingEntered was received prior to the Exit request.
      * If EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingEntered was not received, this notification shall not be shown.

##### ENMEM-REQ-198928/C-EnhancedMemoryPositionClient Button Press in Button Association Mode

In Memory Seat button association mode, button presses as well as press and hold actions of the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient are not meant to recall Driver Profiles or save positional settings. Instead, button press actions shall only serve as the indicator of a button being associated to a new Driver Profile.

* In Memory Seat button association mode, EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall suppress the transmission of MemSwitchRecall\_Rq when a Memory Seat button is pressed during this mode.
* When detecting a button press in Memory Seat button association mode, EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall inform the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient which button is pressed via EnMemButtonPairing\_St (ButtonPairing).

##### ENMEM-REQ-368047/A-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient Button Press in Button Association Mode

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow the user to select a Memory Seat button via its HMI while the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is in Memory Seat button association mode. A button press on the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient at this time is not meant to recall Driver Profiles or save positional settings (press & hold not supported via the HMI). Instead, button press actions shall only serve as the indicator of a button being associated to a new Driver Profile.

##### ENMEM-REQ-368048/A-Memory Seat Button Press Handling

In Memory Seat button association mode, a button press made on the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient or the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall be handled on a first come, first serve basis by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient. The button press the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient detects first shall be acted on, any subsequent presses shall be ignored (for a given pairing attempt).

##### ENMEM-REQ-198934/A-Button Press Error Strategy

The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall report ButtonPairingFailed via EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) whenever the user presses SET button during Memory Seat button association process.

Other customer button press errors, defined by Classic Memory feature specification, shall also trigger EnhancedMemoryPositionClient to report ButtonPairingFailed during Memory Seat button association process.

##### ENMEM-REQ-199236/A-No Recall in Button Association Mode

During Memory Seat Button Association Mode, all profile recall requests (regardless of recall method) shall be ignored by the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer. This is to prevent any confusion regarding what settings will be copied to a Driver Profile during Profile Creation.

##### ENMEM-REQ-199352/B-Successful Memory Button Association

A successful Memory Seat button association event shall be defined as when in button association mode the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives a valid button press status (from either the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient or the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient) and internally determines that the pressed button is not associated to any existing Driver Profiles.

A valid memory button press from the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall be defined as EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) with encoding value in the range from 1 to 4 (i.e. Button1Pressed, Button2Pressed, Button3Pressed, Button4Pressed)

A valid memory button press from the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall be defined as an HMI input with a value in the range from 1 to 4 (i.e. Button1Pressed, Button2Pressed, Button3Pressed, Button4Pressed)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI shall display a retry popup when:

1. EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) is not in valid range
2. The HMI input value is not in range
3. EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) is in failure state
4. Pressed button is already associated to another Driver Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-197965/A-No overwrite for Memory Seat Buttons already associated to Existing Driver Profiles

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not permit a user to overwrite a Memory Seat Button already associated to an existing Driver Profile, to a newly created Driver Profile.

##### ENMEM-REQ-116803/E-Request Exit Memory Seat Button Association Mode

EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall command the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient to exit Button Association Mode via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing) for the following cases:

* The user cancels out of the association process (ex. presses touch screen exit/back button)
* The user is inactive after T\_SeatAssocOneTime expires. This is indicated through no change state of EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingEntered), and no selection of a Memory Seat button via the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI
* The user presses the Driver Memory Seat’s SET button. This is indicated via EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing= ButtonPairingFailed)
* The user presses an already associated Driver Memory Seat button
* The Association Retry Counter, N\_NumberOfRetries, as defined in ENMEM-REQ-179346, is exceeded
* If the profile creation process is not active (not in process of creating a new profile) and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing != Null)
* A system event occurs that terminates the association process
  + Vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 8kph (see ENMEM-REQ-099699)
  + Vehicle ignition is no longer in Run
  + Infotainment System is powered down (ex. Load Shed event)
  + Communication data is invalid, corrupted or Communication with EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is lost

##### ENMEM-REQ-198935/A-Exit Memory Seat Button Association Mode

EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall exit Button Association Mode and set EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing = ButtonPairingExited) for the following cases:

* When receiveing EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing)
* The Association timer, T\_SeatAssocOneTime2, as defined in ENMEM-TMR-REQ-197339, has expired
* Communication with EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is lost

##### ENMEM-REQ-197340/A-Button Pairing Timer Expired

When T\_SeatAssocOneTime2 expires, the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall exit Button Association Mode and update the status of EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) to ButtonPairingExited for a time of T\_ReturnToNull, followed by Null.

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-197339/A-T\_SeatAssocOneTime2

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_SeatAssocOneTime2 | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall wait before exiting Button Association Mode.  Note: Use the default value | sec | 40-130 | 5 | 70 |

#### Driver Profile Creation via Copy Operation

A new Driver Profile is created by copying the current active settings to the target Driver Profile that’s being created.

This Driver Profile creation task is accomplished through a Copy operation that is designed to allow multiple features to be saved to a different profile at once with one signal command. Unlike other Feature Based Message Protocol operations such as Query and Set, the Copy command is not designed to be issued one at a time for each feature.

##### ENMEM-REQ-198923/B-Copy Request

After a Memory Seat button or Profile Number is successfully associated to a Driver Profile, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send the Copy operation request via Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy, FeatureID = 0,Configuration = 0xFFFF, PersIndex)to all EnhancedMemoryServers.

To prevent FeatureID and Configuration from being used in Copy command, FeatureID shall be set to zero to indicate an invalid feature ID whereas Configuration shall be set to 0xFFFF to indicate a non-existing setting.

##### ENMEM-REQ-425794/A-Copy Request - CCPU to VIP

When the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is required to send the Copy request (per REQ-198923), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient‘s CCPU shall send FeatureCopyProfile\_Rq to its VIP (internally) set to the PERS\_# as per REQ-198922.

##### ENMEM-REQ-425795/A-Copy Request - VIP to FBMP Translation

When the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient’s VIP receives a Copy request per REQ-425794, it shall send/translate the received internal signal to the FBMP request as follows:

* Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy, FeatureID = 0, Configuration = 0xFFFF, PersIndex = FeatureCopyProfile\_Rq)

##### ENMEM-REQ-198922/B-Driver Profile Index for Copy Command

In the Copy request, via Feature\_Rq(PersIndex), the PersIndex shall be the same number as the unassociated Memory Seat button pressed by the user (when “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”), or the Profile Number associated by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient (when “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”).

Example 1 (when “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”):

If the Memory Seat button X is pressed, indicated by EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing=ButtonXPressed), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient will then determine that Memory Seat button’s association status internally.

* If the status is not associated, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient will then set Feature\_Rq(PersIndex) to PERS X
* If the status is associated, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient will send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing=ExitButtonPairing) to the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient will display a retry prompt to the user.

Example 2 (when “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”):

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient uses the next available Profile Number upon creation and sets Feature\_Rq(PersIndex) to the corresponding Profile Number

* The Profile Number is managed internally and cannot already be associated to another Driver Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-198920/B-Execute Copy Operation

When receiving a Copy command via Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy), an EnhancedMemoryServer shall copy all applicable personalized features’ current active settings (not the active Driver Profile settings as that could be different than current active settings) to the new Driver Profile indicated by Feature\_Rq(PersIndex = PERS\_X).

Personalized features that are to be copied to the new Driver Profile shall be internally managed by the EnhancedMemoryServer itself and shall be determined by a separate program-specific document for each EnhancedMemoryServer.

The Copy command shall only be used as an indicator for the EnhancedMemoryServer to perform an internal copy of all applicable personalized features. It shall not be used as a series of Copy commands for each individual FeatureID and Configuration supported by an EnhancedMemoryServer. For this reason, the Feature\_Rq(FeatureID) and Feature\_Rq(Configuration) values shall be ignored by the EnhancedMemoryServer for all Copy commands sent by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.

##### ENMEM-REQ-198919/B-Performance Requirement for Copy Operation

All EnhancedMemoryServers shall perform the Copy operation within T\_PersCopy.

##### ENMEM-REQ-099698/B-Wait Response From AudioServer While Copy Operation is Still in Progress

The AudioServer shall complete all Copy operations within T\_PersCopy. In the case that an Enhanced Memory related Copy operation is still in progress at the time a request for preset data (GetTUPresetInfo\_Rq) is received, then the AudioServer shall respond to the GetTUPresetInfo\_Rq method with a CES response code of "Intermediate Result - Wait” until the Copy operation has been successfully completed. Upon completion of the Enhanced Memory related Copy operation, the AudioServer will provide the requested preset data.

##### ENMEMv2-REQ-435085/A-Wait Response From AudioServer While Copy Operation is Still in Progress v2

The AudioServer (PDC) shall complete all Copy operations within T\_PersCopy.

* In the case that an Enhanced Memory related Copy operation is still in progress at the time an ***external*** request for preset list is received (see TUv2-SD-REQ-420989), then the AudioServer shall respond with a CES response code of "Intermediate Result - Wait” until the Copy operation has been successfully completed. Upon completion of the Enhanced Memory related Copy operation, the AudioServer will provide the requested preset data.
* In the case that an Enhanced Memory related Copy operation is still in progress at the time an ***internal*** request (ex. DI HMI component on CCPU) for preset list is received, then the AudioServer shall respond with a ‘Wait’ until the Copy operation has been successfully completed. Upon completion of the Enhanced Memory related Copy operation, the AudioServer will provide the requested preset data.

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-105579/B-T\_PersCopy

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_PersCopy | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryServers shall take to complete all Enhanced Memory related Copy operations for a given Driver Profile upon request.  Note: Use the default value | msec | 1500-4500 | 500 | 3000 |

##### ENMEM-REQ-199347/B-Request Exit Memory Button Association Mode After Copy

When configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present” and after sending the FBMP Copy request, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall wait a minimum of T\_PersCopy before sending a request (EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing)) to exit Memory Seat button association mode.

When configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent” the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing).

##### ENMEM-REQ-198918/B-Recall New Driver Profile After Copy

* When “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”, after sending the Copy request and then sending an exit Memory Seat Button Association request, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall ensure EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing= ButtonPairingExited) is received and shall wait a minimum of T\_RecallDelay from the time the FBMP Copy request was first sent, before sending a request to update to the new Driver Profile via the InfotainmentRecall\_Rq method
* When “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”, after sending the Copy request, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall wait a minimum of T\_RecallDelay from the time the FBMP Copy request was first sent, before sending a request to update to the new Driver Profile via the InfotainmentRecall\_Rq method
* The value of T\_RecallDelay shall be a configurable value

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-099765/B-T\_RecallDelay

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_RecallDelay | The time from when the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient sends the FBMP Copy command until it sends the recall request  Note: Use the default value + or - 10% | msec | 3000-7000 | 500 | 5000 |

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-134146/B-T\_OptInRecallSeparation

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_OptInRecallSeparation | Minimum separation time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have between sending the PersonalityOptIn\_St and sending the InfotainmentRecall\_Rq.  Note: Use the default value | msec |  | 5 | 100 |

##### ENMEM-REQ-099683/E-Storing Positional Settings for the Copy Operation

When creating a Driver Profile, during the copy operation, the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient’s current positional settings shall be copied to the new Driver Profile that’s being created. In order to guarantee this task is accomplished, an infotainment positional setting store operation shall be issued before the recall request. This shall only be performed when configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present.”

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a store positional settings request via InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq to the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient before sending the recall request for the new Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall store all current Classic Memory settings to the indicated memory seat button (which may include performing a Classic Memory subsystem store operation) upon reception of the InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq method and respond with InfotainmentPersStore\_St(Status = Complete) when complete.
  + While the store operation is being performed, the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall respond with InfotainmentPersStore\_St(Status = InProgress).

Reference sequence diagram ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425-Create Driver Profile for details.

##### ENMEM-REQ-522197/A-Positional Adjustment Screens – Position Confirmation Button

When given the means to adjust positional settings during Driver Profile Creation the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a button for the user to confirm their positions.

##### ENMEM-REQ-522198/A-Positional Adjustment Screens - Storing Positional Settings

When creating a Driver Profile on a vehicle that supports positional memory (EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present) and the user confirms the positions via HMI positional adjustment screens, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq to EnhancedMemoryPositionalClient.

##### ENMEM-REQ-485465/B-Startup Profile Auto-Creation

Upon first boot (after a Master Reset, first battery connect, etc.) and after deleting last remaining profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall automatically create a Driver Profile on PersIndex 1 by:

1. Turning on the Enhanced Memory Feature via EnhancedMemory\_St = ProfilesOn
2. Setting PersonalityOptIn\_St(Pers1Status = “OptedIn”)
3. Setting the Driver Profile Name to ‘Profile 1’
4. Internally assigning Driver to Pers1
5. Sending Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy, FeatureID = 0,Configuration = 0xFFFF, PersIndex = PERS\_1)(per REQ-198922, REQ-198923)
6. Sending InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq = Pers1 (per REQ-099683)
7. Recalling the profile via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq = Pers1 after T\_RecallDelay (per REQ-485466)

\*Steps 5,6,7 shall be performed when the bus is ready/up and no sooner than 3s after IgnitionStatus = Run. If the above occurs when IgnitionStatus != Run, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall cache/delay steps 5,6,7 until IgnitionStatus = Run.

This shall be followed by the regular Profile Creation process.

**Note**: In the Android framework, an Android User must always be active. Since the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient maintains a 1 to 1 association between an Android User and an Enhanced Memory Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient must auto-create a Driver Profile upon initial startup. When the user experiences the Setup Wizard for the first time, this first profile would have already been created. The user’s modifications during Setup Wizard/Profile Creation will update this first profile accordingly.

##### ENMEM-REQ-518937/A-Additional Profile Auto-Creation

Upon additional profile creation (user adds a profile), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall automatically create a Driver profile on the next available PersIndex by:

1. Setting PersonalityOptIn\_St(Pers#Status = “OptedIn”)
2. Setting the Driver Profile Name to ‘Profile #’
3. Internally assigning Profile # to Pers#
4. Sending Feature\_Rq(Operation = Copy, FeatureID = 0,Configuration = 0xFFFF, PersIndex = PERS\_#) (per REQ-198922, REQ-198923)
5. Sending InfotainmentPersStore\_Rq = Pers# (per REQ-099683)
6. Recalling the profile via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq = Pers# after T\_RecallDelay (per REQ-485466)

After step 6 the Setup Wizard/Profile Creation flow starts.

\*In this requirement “#” shall be the next available profile number. So if Pers1 is already taken then “#” for the next created profile will be 2.

##### ENMEM-REQ-485466/B-Profile Auto-Creation - Recall New Driver Profile After Copy

After sending the Copy request, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall wait a minimum of T\_RecallDelay from the time the FBMP Copy request was first sent, before sending a request to update to the new Driver Profile via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq = Pers# where # is the pre-selected PersIndex number.

The value of T\_RecallDelay shall be a configurable value.

##### ENMEM-REQ-485467/B-Profile Auto-Creation - Reassign PersIndex

If during the Profile Creation process the user chooses to assign a memory seat button different than the one automatically assigned, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* internally reassign the Android User to the newly selected PersIndex/Driver Profile
* update PersonalityOptIn\_St(Pers1Status = “NotOptedIn”)
* update PersonalityOptIn\_St(Pers#Status = “OptedIn”), where # is the newly selected PersIndex

After the steps above are complete, the normal profile creation flow shall continue.

#### Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association

The pairing of a Keyfob, Phone, or NFC Key is an optional operation in the Enhanced Memory feature set. This can be done during or after profile creation. This can only be completed through the Enhanced Memory feature and is not available when Enhanced Memory is not OptedIn

##### ENMEM-REQ-099672/D-Configurable Parameter for Key/Phone/NFC Key Pairing

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall have a configurable parameter to determine whether the vehicle supports the Enhanced Memory feature:

* If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Classic Memory”, then the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing) method shall be ignored since keyfob association will instead be coordinated via the legacy MemSwtch\_D\_RqAssoc method, which is defined in the existing Classic Memory subsystem specifications.
* If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Enhanced Memory”, then the legacy MemSwtch\_D\_RqAssoc method shall be ignored since keyfob association will instead be coordinated via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing) method.
  + Phone association shall only be supported when the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Enhanced Memory” and shall be coordinated via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing) method
  + NFC Key Association shall only be supported when the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Enhanced Memory” and shall be coordinated via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing) method

##### ENMEM-REQ-099697/B-Configurable Parameter to Disable Classic Keyfob Pairing

The EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall have a configurable parameter to determine whether the vehicle supports the Enhanced Memory feature. If the parameter indicates that the vehicle is to support “Enhanced Memory”, then the legacy MemSwtch\_D\_RqAssoc method shall be sent with null values to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer and any associated chimes/tones for key pairing shall be suppressed.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427323/A-Maximum Number of NFC Key Associations per Profile

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have configurable parameter to indicate the max number of NFC Key Associations to allow per Driver Profile (when NFC Key is enabled per REQ-427169).

* When the parameter indicates that 1 association shall be allowed, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow/offer 1 association per profile
* When the parameter indicates that 2 associations shall be allowed, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow/offer 2 associations per profile
* Etc.
  + The default value for this configuration shall be “4 Associations”

##### ENMEM-REQ-099686/D-Keyfob Pairing Mode

To associate a Driver Profile to a keyfob, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall communicate to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer that the Key Pairing mode has been entered via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex=PersX, KeyPairing=EnterKeyPairing) method.

* Once EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex=PersX, KeyPairing=EnterKeyPairing) is sent, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall respond with EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyPairingEntered) upon successful entering of the Keyfob Pairing Mode.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall begin looking for a “Lock” button press from PersX keyfob to associate to the requested Driver Profile. If the Keyfob detected is not already associated to another Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall transmit EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateSuccess) after associating the detected keyfob to the requested Driver Profile.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of PersKeyPairing\_St(PersXKeyStatus=Key Associated).
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall exit Key Pairing mode when indicated by:
  + EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing)
  + EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateSuccess)
  + Ignition\_Status transitions out of *Run*,
  + Gear Lever Position transitions out of *Park*,
  + Vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 8kph, whichever comes first.

Reference sequence diagram ENMEM-SD-REQ-099422-Associate Key Fob for details

##### ENMEM-REQ-233118/C-Phone Pairing Mode

To associate a Driver Profile to a phone, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall communicate to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer that the Phone Pairing mode has been entered via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex=PersX, KeyPairing=EnterPhonePairing) method.

* Once EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex=PersX, KeyPairing=EnterPhonePairing) is sent, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall respond with EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyPairingEntered) upon successful entering of the Phone Pairing Mode.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall begin looking for a “Lock” button press from PersX Phone to associate to the requested Driver Profile. If the Phone detected is not already associated to another Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall transmit EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateSuccess) after associating the detected Phone to the requested Driver Profile.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of PersPhonePairing\_St(PersXPhoneStatus=OnePhoneAssociated).
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall exit Phone Pairing mode when indicated by:
  + EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing)
  + EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateSuccess)
  + Ignition\_Status transitions out of *Run*,
  + Gear Lever Position transitions out of *Park*,
  + Vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 8kph, whichever comes first.

Reference sequence diagram ENMEM-SD-REQ-233258-Associate Phone for details

##### ENMEM-REQ-427324/B-NFC Key Pairing Mode

To associate a Driver Profile to an NFC key, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall communicate to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer that the NFC Key Pairing mode has been entered via the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex=PersX, NFCKeyPairing=EnterKeyPairing) method.

* Once EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex=PersX, NFCKeyPairing=EnterKeyPairing) is sent, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall respond with EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyPairingEntered) upon successful entering of the NFC Key Pairing Mode.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall begin looking for an “NFC Tap” event from PersX NFC Key to associate to the requested Driver Profile. If the NFC key detected is not already associated to another Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall transmit EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateSuccess) after associating the detected NFC key to the requested Driver Profile.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersNFCKeyXIndex) with the assigned/saved index value for PersX.
* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall exit NFC Key Pairing mode when indicated by:
  + EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing)
  + EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateSuccess)
  + Ignition\_Status transitions out of *Run*,
  + Gear Lever Position transitions out of *Park*,
  + Vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 8kph, whichever comes first.

Reference sequence diagram ENMEM-SD-REQ-427617-Associate NFC Key for details.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427325/A-NFC Key Association Status

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall receive the NFC Key Association statuses from the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer via PersNFCKeyPairing\_St, which is comprised of:

* a PersIndex, that indicates for which Pers the PersNFCKeyXStatus signals correspond to
* a set of PersNFCKeyXStatus signals, that indicate the possible NFC Key Association statuses via a non-zero KeyIndex

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer publishes PersNFCKeyPairing\_St event periodically, cycling through each of the PersIndex values and their corresponding PersNFCKeyXStatus associations every 250ms.

**Note:** During NFC Association/Disassociation, PersNFCKeyPairing\_St remains at the requested PersIndex. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall act on last known values for all other PersIndex values during this time.

For the latest EnhancedMemoryProfileServer requirements see the latest Enhanced Memory Feature Spec. This requirement may be outdated.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427326/A-NFC Key Association - Unauthorized Device Tapped

After requesting to enter NFC Key Association, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor NFCDeviceTapPaired\_St and NFCDeviceTap\_Rq to determine whether an unauthorized/unpaired NFC Key was tapped.

If during the “tap an NFC Key” screen, the below conditions are both true, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request to exit NFC Key Association via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) and display a notification to the user stating that the tapped key is not authorized/paired to the vehicle:

* NFCDeviceTap\_Rq indicates that a tap event has occurred
  + A tap event is determined by NFCDeviceTap\_Rq changing from any value to any non-zero value
* NFCDeviceTapPaired\_St = No

Upon the user closing this notification, the user shall be returned to the “tap an NFC Key” screen and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = EnterKeyPairing) to re-enter NFC Key Association.

##### ENMEM-REQ-234278/B-Detection of a Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key in Opposite Pairing Mode

When a keyfob, phone, or NFC key is detected during an opposing/different Association process (ex. when a phone is detected during the Keyfob Association process), the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing) to WrongDeviceSelected for 1 second, and then return to KeyPairingEntered to resume the ongoing association mode operation.

##### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/C-Wrong Device Detected HMI

In the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Association Process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor EnMemKeyPairing\_St to provide the wrong device HMI notification to the user.

When a value of WrongDeviceSelected is detected via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing):

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a temporary notification to the user that the wrong device was selected
* This notification shall be triggered, not sustained, by the above signal value (See H84a or X84a for notification duration).

##### ENMEM-REQ-198044/C-Detection of Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

When a keyfob, phone or NFC key is detected in their respective Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Association processes, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall check if the detected keyfob, phone or NFC key is already associated to an existing Driver Profile.

In the case where the detected keyfob, phone or NFC key is already associated to an existing Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing) to KeyAlreadyInUse.

##### ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/D-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

In the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Association process,

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor EnMemKeyPairing\_St to determine when a user attempts to associate an already associated keyfob, phone or NFC key to a new Driver Profile.
* When receiving KeyAlreadyInUse via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing):
* EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide notification to the user that the keyfob, phone or NFC key is already associated to an existing Driver Profile
* EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide the user an option to over-write the associated keyfob, phone or NFC key, or to cancel the association process
* When the user opts to over-write the associated keyfob or phone, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing) to OverwriteKey.
* When the user opts to over-write the associated NFC key, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing) to OverwriteKey.

##### ENMEM-REQ-198100/B-Overwrite Associated Keyfob

When receiving OverwriteKey via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing):

* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall erase the existing keyfob association and associate the new keyfob to the Driver Profile denoted by EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex)
* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update PersKeyPairing\_St accordingly:
* The Driver Profile whose keyfob association was erased shall be updated from KeyAssociated to KeyUnAssociated
* The Driver Profile with the newly associated keyfob shall be updated from KeyUnAssociated to KeyAssociated

##### ENMEM-REQ-233161/A-Overwrite Associated Phone

When receiving OverwritePhone via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing):

* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall erase the existing phone association and associate the new phone to the Driver Profile denoted by EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (PersIndex)
* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update PersPhonePairing\_St accordingly:
* The Driver Profile whose phone association was erased shall be updated from OnePhoneAssociated to NoPhonesAssociated
* The Driver Profile with the newly associated phone shall be updated from NoPhonesAssociated to OnePhoneAssociated

##### ENMEM-REQ-427327/A-Overwrite NFC Key

When receiving OverwriteKey via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing):

* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall erase the existing NFC key association and associate the new NFC key to the Driver Profile denoted by EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(PersIndex)
* EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update PersNFCKeyPairing\_St accordingly:
* The Driver Profile whose NFC key association was erased shall set PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersNFCKeyXIndex = Inactive)
* The Driver Profile with the newly associated NFC key shall set PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersNFCKeyXIndex) to the assigned/saved index value for PersX.
  + In this case, the key index is reallocated from the original PersX KeyX to the new PersX KeyX (the Key number/position need not be the same).

##### ENMEM-REQ-099690/E-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Failed

Any fault of the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer that prevents Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing shall result in the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer communicating to the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient that the keyfob, phone or NFC key was not able to be associated by updating the status of EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing) to KeyAssociateFailed.

When the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = KeyAssociateFailed), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI shall notify the user that the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing process has failed and shall exit the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing process.

##### ENMEM-REQ-194169/C-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Timer Expired

When T\_FobAssocTotal2 expires, the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall exit Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode and update the status of EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing) to KeyAssociateFailed for 1 second, followed by Null.

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194101/D-T\_FobAssocTotal2

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_FobAssocTotal2 | After entering Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode, the maximum time the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall wait before exiting Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode. | msec | 300000-420000 | 60000 | 360000 |

##### ENMEM-REQ-116804/H-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Error

If the Keyfob or Phone Pairing process is not active (not in process of pairing a keyfob or phone to a profile) and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing != Null), then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing).

If the NFC Key Pairing process is not active (not in process of pairing an NFC key to a profile) and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing != Null), then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing).

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall abort the process by sending either EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in Keyfob or Phone Pairing process) or EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in NFC Key Pairing process) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer in the event the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient detects that:

* the vehicle is in motion (>=8 kph), or
* the vehicle transitions out of Run or Park, or
* the user exits Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode via the HMI in the middle of the Pairing process
  + including a user initiated HMI domain change\* (see REQ-11680)

\*In the case of a non-user initiated HMI domain change, the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing process shall continue to proceed and the abort shall not occur (see REQ-116802).

If the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = Null) after already entering Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall treat the Null as KeyPairingExited.

##### ENMEMv2-REQ-516677/A-Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Error v2

If the Keyfob or Phone Pairing process is not active (not in process of pairing a keyfob or phone to a profile) and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing != Null), then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing).

If the NFC Key Pairing process is not active (not in process of pairing an NFC key to a profile) and the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing != Null), then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing).

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall abort the process by sending either EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in Keyfob or Phone Pairing process) or EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in NFC Key Pairing process) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer in the event the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient detects that:

* the vehicle is in motion (>=8 kph), or
* the vehicle transitions out of Run or Park, or
* If Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode is exited via the user initiated or non-user initiated HMI domain change in the middle of the Pairing process (see REQ-485456)

If the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing = Null) after already entering Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Pairing Mode, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall treat the Null as KeyPairingExited.

##### ENMEM-SR-REQ-212303/D-PersIndex used for Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Association

When requesting to enter Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Association Mode, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set the PersIndex of the EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq to the value of:

* The Driver Memory Seat Button selected during the Create Driver Profile process, (indicated by EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing)) when configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”, OR
* The Profile Number created during the Create Driver Profile process, when configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = NotPresent”, OR
* The PersIndex of the selected Driver Profile Edit button when attempting associate a keyfob, phone or NFC key

If a recall should occur any time after the Driver Memory Seat Button/Profile Number Association and the start of the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Association process, the recalled PersIndex shall not be used for the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Association.

#### Delete Driver Profiles

The Delete Profile operation is used to erase a user’s Profile Name, Keyfob Icon, Phone Icon, NFC Key Icon, Memory Seat Button Association, Profile Number Association, Keyfob Association, Phone Association and NFC Key Association(s). This is a permanent operation and cannot be undone.

##### ENMEM-REQ-134465/E-Delete Driver Profile

When a created Driver Profile is deleted the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

1. If a keyfob is associated to the profile being deleted, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a keyfob disassociation request, via  EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing=DisassociateKey), without requiring a separate disassociation request from the user
2. If a phone is associated to the profile being deleted, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a phone disassociation request, via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing=DisassociatePhone), without requiring a separate disassociation request from the user
3. If an NFC key (or multiple NFC keys) is associated to the profile being deleted, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send an NFC key disassociation request, via EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing=DisassociateKeyX), for each associated NFC key, without requiring a separate disassociation request from the user
4. If the profile being deleted is the active profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send an infotainment recall request to recall Vehicle via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq
5. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the PersonalityOptIn\_St to indicate that the deleted Driver Profile is "Opted-Out"
6. If the profile being deleted is the last available profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set the Enhanced Memory feature status to Off via EnhancedMemory\_St(Status=ProfilesOff).

Reference sequence diagram ENMEM-SD-REQ-099427- Delete Driver Profile for details

##### ENMEMv2-REQ-485470/B-Delete Driver Profile v2

When a created Driver Profile is deleted the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

1. If a keyfob is associated to the profile being deleted, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a keyfob disassociation request, via  EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing=DisassociateKey), without requiring a separate disassociation request from the user
2. If a phone is associated to the profile being deleted, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a phone disassociation request, via  EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing=DisassociatePhone), without requiring a separate disassociation request from the user
3. If the profile being deleted is the active profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send an infotainment recall request to recall Vehicle via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq
4. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the PersonalityOptIn\_St to indicate that the deleted Driver Profile is "Opted-Out"
5. If set, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall clear the UserSetupCompleteFlag and the UserSetupStartFlag, and clear any stored progress of the Setup Wizard process.
6. If the profile being deleted is the last available profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall perform the Startup Profile Auto-Creation as per REQ-485465 (and prompt/remind the customer to complete their profile creation via Setup Wizard, see Setup Wizard HMI for details).
   1. When this occurs as a result of a Master Reset, this shall only be performed after reboot.

##### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197502/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Delete a Driver Profile

When a Driver Profile is deleted:

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remove and disable the Edit Driver Profile functionality
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remove the name for the deleted Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the keyfob association icon status based on PersKeyPairing\_St for the deleted Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the phone association icon status based on PersPhonePairing\_St for the deleted Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the NFC key association icon status based on PersNFCKeyPairing\_St for the deleted Driver Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-105569/F-Driver Profiles Deleted During Master Reset

The storage and maintenance of the Driver Profiles of Enhanced Memory shall comply with the design and requirements of Master Reset (refer to the latest version of VS-FUN-REQ-025341-Master Reset to Factory Defaults).

When a Master Reset operation is executed:

1. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall delete all internal Driver Profile data (i.e. Profile Name, Button Association, Profile Number Association) for all Driver Profiles
2. If a keyfob is associated to a Driver Profile(s) the following actions shall be performed:
   * The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request to disassociate the keyfob via EnMemProfilePairingRq(KeyPairing=DisassociateKey)
   * The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall respond with a successful keyfob disassociation via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing=KeyDisassociated)
   * The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of PersKeyPairing\_St to KeyNotAssociated for the Driver Profile deleted
   * If there is more than one profile with keys paired, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall repeat bullet 1 above for all profiles with keys paired until all the keyfobs are dissociated from all profiles
3. If a phone is associated to a Driver Profile(s) the following actions shall be performed:
   * The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request to disassociate the phone via EnMemProfilePairingRq(KeyPairing=DisassociatePhone)
   * The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall respond with a successful phone disassociation via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing=KeyDisassociated)
   * The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the status of PersPhonePairing\_St to NoPhonesAssociated for the Driver Profile deleted
   * If there is more than one profile with phones paired, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall repeat bullet 1 above for all profiles with phones paired until all the phones are dissociated from all profiles
4. If an NFC key is associated to a Driver Profile(s) the following actions shall be performed:
   * The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request to disassociate the NFC key via EnMemProfilePairingRq(PersIndex = #, NFCKeyPairing = DisassociateKey#)
   * The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall respond with a successful NFC key disassociation via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing=KeyDisassociated)
   * The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall update the key index of PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersNFCKey#Index = Inactive) for the disassociated key of the deleted Driver Profile
   * If there is more than one NFC key associated to a profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall repeat bullet 1 for all associated NFC keys (PersNFCKey1Index to PersNFCKey4Index)
   * If there is more than one profile with NFC keys paired, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall repeat bullet 1 above for all profiles with NFC keys paired until all the NFC keys are dissociated from all profiles (PersIndex = 1,2,3,4)
5. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a recall request for Vehicle Profile via InfotainmentRecall\_Rq(PersIndex = Vehicle)
6. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall OptOut of all profiles and set all active personalities in PersonalityOptIn\_St to NotOptedIn
7. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set the Enhanced Memory feature status to Off via EnhancedMemory\_St(Status = ProfileOff)
8. The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall send a recall request for Vehicle to the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient via MemoryPosition\_St. Note: this step does not apply to the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient and is don’t care for the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient
9. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send a Factory Reset request to the EnhancedMemoryServers via FactoryReset\_Rq(Type = Reset) to perform Master Reset on the EnhancedMemoryServers that support Master Reset (ex. AHU resets SDARS presets - see SDARS SPSS for details). If the EnhancedMemoryServer supports FactoryReset\_Rq, all profiles shall reset (ex. SDARS presets reset for all profiles).
10. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient performs a reboot for Master Reset following VS-FUN-REQ-025341-Master Reset to Factory Defaults).
    * Note: the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient/Infotainment System Master shall send the FactoryReset\_Rq before shutting down the Infotainment System (i.e. sends FactoryReset\_Rq(Type = Reset) while HMI\_HMIMode\_St = On).

Reference sequence diagram ENMEM-SD-REQ-197509-Master Reset for details

#### Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Disassociation

The Keyfob, Phone and NFC Key Disassociation processes can be completed manually via the HMI. It will be automatically performed when the user delete’s a profile or performs a Master Reset.

##### ENMEM-REQ-197506/B-Disassociate the Keyfob per User Request

When a user requests to disassociate a keyfob from a Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = DisassociateKey) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer for the requested Driver Profile. The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall then respond with EnMemKeyPairing\_St (PersIndex = Pers#, KeyPairing = KeyDisassociated) upon successful disassociation of the keyfob.

##### ENMEM-REQ-233209/A-Disassociate the Phone per User Request

When a user requests to disassociate a phone from a Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = DisassociatePhone) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer for the requested Driver Profile. The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall then respond with EnMemKeyPairing\_St (PersIndex = Pers#, KeyPairing = KeyDisassociated) upon successful disassociation of the phone.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427464/A-Disassociate the NFC Key per User Request

When a user requests to disassociate an NFC key from a Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(PersIndex= # , NFCKeyPairing = DisassociateKey#) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer for the requested key of the requested Driver Profile. The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall then respond with EnMemKeyPairing\_St (PersIndex = Pers#, KeyPairing = KeyDisassociated) upon successful disassociation of the NFC key.

##### ENMEM-REQ-197505/A-Keyfob Disassociation Status

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall send PersKeyPairing\_St(PersXKeyStatus = KeyNotAssociated) to the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient for the applicable personality when:

* a keyfob is successfully disassociated for a Driver profile
* all keyfobs are erased from a vehicle by Diagnostic tool for all Driver Profiles

##### ENMEM-REQ-233210/A-Phone Disassociation Status

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall send PersPhonePairing\_St(PersXPhoneStatus = NoPhonesAssociated) to the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient for the applicable personality when:

* a phone is successfully disassociated from a Driver Profile
* a phone is erased or revoked from outside the vehicle (see Phone-As-A-Key SPSS for such methods).

##### ENMEM-REQ-427465/A-NFC Key Disassociation Status

The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer shall send PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersNFCKey#Index = Inactive) to the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient for the applicable key and personality when:

* an NFC key is successfully disassociated from a Driver Profile
* an NFC key is deleted from outside the vehicle (see NFCES SPSS for such methods)

##### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202226/A-Keyfob HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersKeyPairing\_St to maintain and display a Keyfob Association Icon for exsiting Driver Profiles:

* When PersKeyPairing\_St = KeyAssociated, the icon shall be displayed
* When PersKeyPairing\_St = KeyUnAssociated or Null, the icon shall not be displayed

##### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233009/A-Phone HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersPhonePairing\_St to maintain and display a Phone Association Icon for existing Driver Profiles:

* When PersPhonePairing\_St = NoPhonesAssociated, the icon shall not be displayed
* When PersPhonePairing\_St = OnePhoneAssociated, the icon shall be displayed

##### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427170/A-NFC Key HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersNFCKeyPairing\_St to maintain and display an NFC Key Association Icon for existing Driver Profiles:

* The NFC Key Association Icon shall be displayed when:
  + At least one of the key indexes for the respective PersIndex does not equal to ‘0x00 Inactive’
    - Example: PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Index = Index 1, PersNFCKey2Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Index = Inactive)
* The NFC Key Association Icon shall not be displayed when:
  + All of the key indexes for the respective PersIndex equals ‘0x00 Inactive’
    - Example: PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey2Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Index = Inactive)

**Note:** During NFC Association/Disassociation, PersNFCKeyPairing\_St remains at the requested PersIndex. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall act on last known values for all other PersIndex values during this time.

#### Displaying NFC Key Association/Name

The multiple NFC Key Associations are shown within NFC screens of the Enhanced Memory/Personalization Edit Menu. The Associations are shown based on the KeyIndexes the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives from the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer, but the Names of those keys are requested from the EnhancedMemoryNFCServer via an NFC Key List. The List is then compared to the received KeyIndexes, which determines which Key Name to show (or FESN if no Key Name is available).

##### ENMEM-REQ-427472/A-Max NFC Key Associations Reached

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall only allow a user to associate up to the max number of NFC Key Associations allowed (see REQ-427323). When the max has been reached, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not allow the user to request additional NFC Key associations (ex. hide/grey-out the Add button) and shall prevent NFC Key Association from being entered/requested.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427473/A-Display NFC Key Association

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall receive the NFC Key Association statuses from the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer via PersNFCKeyPairing\_St (see REQ-427325). The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the NFC Key Associations to the user for each PersNFCKeyXStatus that does not equal ‘Inactive.’ If a PersNFCKeyXStatus = Inactive, that NFC Key status shall not be displayed.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427474/A-Requesting the NFC Key List

Upon entering the Enhanced Memory/Personalization Edit Menu, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request the NFC Key List from the EnhancedMemoryNFCServer using DigitalKeyList\_Rq. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request the entire list by specifying NumberOfItems = 254, and StartIndex = 1.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427475/A-Display Associated NFC Key Names

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall correlate the IndexNumber of each NFC Key received by DigitalKeyList\_Rsp to that of the received PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersNFCKeyXStatus), and display the FriendlyName to the user accordingly. If for some reason the FriendlyName was not populated in the response, the FESN shall be used in its place. The KeyIndex shall never be displayed to the customer.

Example:

* The EnhancedMemoryProfileServer is publishing PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Status = Index24, PersNFCKey2Status = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Status = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Status = Inactive)
* The user enters the Enhanced Memory/Personalization Edit Menu for Pers1
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient sends DigitalKeyList\_Rq(NumberOfItems = 254, StartIndex = 1) and receives DigitalKeyList\_Rsp
* The DigitalKeyList\_Rsp provides a list of NFC Keys, of which Index24 has a FriendlyName of “John’s NFC Card”
* The user enters the ‘NFC Devices’ screen under the Edit Menu and displays one associated NFC Key with the name “John’s NFC Card”

##### ENMEM-REQ-427477/A-Display Associated NFC Key Names - Index Mismatch

If the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient cannot correlate the IndexNumber as per REQ-427475, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display “NFC Device X”, where X shall equate to the Key# of ‘PersNFCKey#Status’ that is unable to be correlated.

##### ENMEM-REQ-427480/A-Update Association when NFC Key is Deleted

In the event an NFC Key is deleted (not by the Enhanced Memory feature), the EnhancedMemoryNFCServer will remove the NFC Key from its NFC Key List and notify the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer of the deletion. This shall result in the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer updating PersNFCKeyPairing\_St() for the impacted PersIndex and key, from which the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall perform REQ-427475 and update its display (if the NFC Device screen for the impacted PersIndex is the active screen).

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099377/E-Create Driver Profile

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEMv2-ACT-REQ-485472/A-Create Driver Profile v2

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099376/B-Associate Key Fob To Driver Profile

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-233257/A-Associate Phone To Driver Profile

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-427617/A-Associate NFC Key To Driver Profile

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-099379/E-Delete Driver Profile

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-197508/C-Master Reset

Activity Diagram



##### ENMEM-ACT-REQ-427798/A-Display NFC Key Associations

Activity Diagram



#### Sequence Diagrams

##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099425/H-Create Driver Profile

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle is in Park

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Maximum number of personality profiles has not yet been reached

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to create a new personality profile and memory seat button to associate to that profile.

Post-Condition

Driver profiles feature is enabled

A new profile is created

The chosen memory seat button is associated to the new profile

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEMv2-SD-REQ-485473/A-Create Driver Profile v2

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Off

No personality profiles created

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver turns the ignition to Run

Post-Condition

EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient auto-creates the first Driver Profile

Driver profiles feature is enabled

A new profile is created

The user is able to continue profile creation

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-197169/D-User Chooses a Seat Button That is Already Associated to Another Driver Profile

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

EnhancedMemoryPositionClient is present

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH

Vehicle HMI prompts the user to press a seat button at door panel during creating Driver profile process

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The user presses a button that is already associated to another Driver profile

Post-Condition

Vehicle HMI provides indication that the button is already associated to another profile and provides the user opportunities to retry

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099422/D-Associate Key Fob

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle is in Park

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to associate a key fob to a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected key fob is associated to the selected personality profile.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-233258/B-Associate Phone

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle is in Park

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to associate a phone to a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected phone is associated to the selected personality profile.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-427618/A-Associate NFC Key

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle is in Park

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to associate an NFC key to a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected NFC key is associated to the selected personality profile.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099423/B-Disassociate Key Fob

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to disassociate a key fob from a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected key fob is disassociated from the selected personality profile.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-233259/A-Disassociate Phone

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to disassociate a phone from a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected phone is disassociated from the selected personality profile.

Sequence Diagram

****

##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-427619/A-Disassociate NFC Key

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to disassociate an NFC key from a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected NFC key is disassociated from the selected personality profile.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-099427/E-Delete Driver Profile

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Infotainment system is active

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver chooses to delete a personality profile.

Post-Condition

The selected profile is deleted.

Any keyfobs associated to the deleted profile are disassociated.

Any phones associated to the deleted profile are disassociated.

Any NFC keys associated to the deleted profile are disassociated.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-197509/C-Master Reset

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle speed is less than 8KPH

Infotainment system is on

Driver profiles feature is enabled

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver performs a Master Reset

Post-Condition

The Driver Profiles feature is disabled (set to off).

All Driver Profiles are deleted.

All associated keyfobs are disassociated.

All associated phones are disassociated.

All associated NFC keys are disassociated.

The active Driver Profile is set to “Guest”.

Applicable personalized infotainment settings are reset to factory default values for all profiles.

Sequence Diagram



##### ENMEM-SD-REQ-427797/A-Display NFC Key Associations

Constraints

Pre-Condition

Ignition Status = Run

Vehicle speed is less than 8 KPH.

Scenarios

Normal Usage

The driver enters the NFC Key Association screen for a selected personality profile.

Post-Condition

The associated NFC keys are displayed.

Sequence Diagram



## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-195573/C-EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI Requirements - APIM

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195574/C-HMI Timeout for Overall Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Process

On the HMI screen flows when the user starts the keyfob, phone or NFC key pairing process to a particular profile, the HMI shall timeout and exit the process after T\_FobAssocTotal.

When the HMI screen flow is exited, the EnhancedMemoryIntefaceClient shall send either EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in Keyfob or Phone Pairing process) or EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in NFC Key Pairing process) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194098/D-T\_FobAssocTotal

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_FobAssocTotal | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow user to assign a Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key to a Driver Profile for all attempts.  Note: use the default value | sec | 180-600 | 60 | 300 |

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195576/C-HMI Timeout for One Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing Attempt

On the HMI screen flows when the user starts the keyfob, phone or NFC key pairing process to a particular profile, the HMI shall timeout and offer a retry after T\_FobAssocOneTime.

When the HMI screen flow is entered for the keyfob pairing process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = EnterKeyPairing) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.

When the HMI screen flow is entered for the phone pairing process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = EnterPhonePairing) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.

When the HMI screen flow is entered for the NFC key pairing process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = EnterKeyPairing) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.

When the timer expires and the HMI screen flow is exited the EnhancedMemoryIntefaceClient shall send either EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in Keyfob or Phone Pairing process) or EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing = ExitKeyPairing) (if in NFC Key Pairing process) to the EnhancedMemoryProfileServer.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-194099/D-T\_FobAssocOneTime

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_FobAssocOneTime | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow user to assign a Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key to a Driver Profile within one attempt.  Note: use the default value | sec | 10-60 | 5 | 15 |

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-195575/C-Number of Retries on HMI for Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key Pairing

On the HMI screen flows, when the user fails to associate a Memory Seat button, keyfob, phone or NFC key to a Driver Profile and the screen flow timeout occurs, the HMI shall offer the user a retry. The number of retries offered is defined by N\_NumberOfRetries.

#### ENMEM-REQ-179346/C-N\_NumberOfRetries

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| N\_NumberOfRetries | N\_NumberOfRetries is the number of retries offered to the user to associate a Memory Seat button, keyfob, phone or NFC key to a Driver Profile before the association process is declared unsuccessful and terminated  Note: Use default value |  | 2-5 | 1 | 3 |

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197344/B-HMI Timeout for One Button Pairing Attempt

The following shall apply when EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”:

On the HMI screen flows when the user starts the button pairing process upon profile creation, the HMI shall timeout and offer a retry after T\_SeatAssocOneTime.

When the HMI screen flow is entered for the pairing process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (ButtonPairing = EnterButtonPairing) to the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient. When the timer expires and the HMI screen flow is exited the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq (ButtonPairing = ExitButtonPairing) to the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-197338/B-T\_SeatAssocOneTime

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_SeatAssocOneTime | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow for the button pairing process.  Note: use the default value | sec | 30-120 | 5 | 60 |

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-099692/C-Driver Profile Sign-In Notification Queue

When a Driver Profile change occurs (not when recalling the active profile) at a time when the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient cannot display a notification to the User, it shall queue up this display update until a time when a notification can then be displayed. This shall only apply for the last recall request.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202226/A-Keyfob HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersKeyPairing\_St to maintain and display a Keyfob Association Icon for exsiting Driver Profiles:

* When PersKeyPairing\_St = KeyAssociated, the icon shall be displayed
* When PersKeyPairing\_St = KeyUnAssociated or Null, the icon shall not be displayed

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233009/A-Phone HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersPhonePairing\_St to maintain and display a Phone Association Icon for existing Driver Profiles:

* When PersPhonePairing\_St = NoPhonesAssociated, the icon shall not be displayed
* When PersPhonePairing\_St = OnePhoneAssociated, the icon shall be displayed

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427170/A-NFC Key HMI Indication

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PersNFCKeyPairing\_St to maintain and display an NFC Key Association Icon for existing Driver Profiles:

* The NFC Key Association Icon shall be displayed when:
  + At least one of the key indexes for the respective PersIndex does not equal to ‘0x00 Inactive’
    - Example: PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Index = Index 1, PersNFCKey2Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Index = Inactive)
* The NFC Key Association Icon shall not be displayed when:
  + All of the key indexes for the respective PersIndex equals ‘0x00 Inactive’
    - Example: PersNFCKeyPairing\_St(PersIndex = Pers1, PersNFCKey1Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey2Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey3Index = Inactive, PersNFCKey4Index = Inactive)

**Note:** During NFC Association/Disassociation, PersNFCKeyPairing\_St remains at the requested PersIndex. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall act on last known values for all other PersIndex values during this time.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-202357/B-Logical Signal to HMI Mapping

In order to help establish a link between the Enhanced Memory SPSS and the Enhanced Memory HMI Specification, a third document “EnhancedMemory\_SPSS\_HMI\_Mapping” was created. This document identifies where certain logic signals, timers, and other variables (that are defined in this SPSS) can be found in the HMI Specification.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197850/D-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Driver Profile

The Enhanced Memory HMI indication of an existing Driver Profile shall include the number of the associated Memory Seat button (when configured for “EnhancedMemoryPositionClient = Present”), the User’s keyed in Profile Name, and an associated keyfob icon, associated phone icon and/or an associated NFC key icon shown only when one has been associated.

#### ENMEM-REQ-199352/B-Successful Memory Button Association

A successful Memory Seat button association event shall be defined as when in button association mode the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient receives a valid button press status (from either the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient or the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient) and internally determines that the pressed button is not associated to any existing Driver Profiles.

A valid memory button press from the EnhancedMemoryPositionClient shall be defined as EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) with encoding value in the range from 1 to 4 (i.e. Button1Pressed, Button2Pressed, Button3Pressed, Button4Pressed)

A valid memory button press from the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall be defined as an HMI input with a value in the range from 1 to 4 (i.e. Button1Pressed, Button2Pressed, Button3Pressed, Button4Pressed)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient HMI shall display a retry popup when:

1. EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) is not in valid range
2. The HMI input value is not in range
3. EnMemButtonPairing\_St(ButtonPairing) is in failure state
4. Pressed button is already associated to another Driver Profile

#### ENMEM-SR-REQ-198055/D-Enhanced Memory HMI Option for Associated Keyfob/Phone/NFC Key

In the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Key Association process,

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor EnMemKeyPairing\_St to determine when a user attempts to associate an already associated keyfob, phone or NFC key to a new Driver Profile.
* When receiving KeyAlreadyInUse via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing):
* EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide notification to the user that the keyfob, phone or NFC key is already associated to an existing Driver Profile
* EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide the user an option to over-write the associated keyfob, phone or NFC key, or to cancel the association process
* When the user opts to over-write the associated keyfob or phone, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(KeyPairing) to OverwriteKey.
* When the user opts to over-write the associated NFC key, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set EnMemProfilePairing\_Rq(NFCKeyPairing) to OverwriteKey.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-197502/C-Enhanced Memory HMI Indications for Delete a Driver Profile

When a Driver Profile is deleted:

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remove and disable the Edit Driver Profile functionality
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remove the name for the deleted Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the keyfob association icon status based on PersKeyPairing\_St for the deleted Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the phone association icon status based on PersPhonePairing\_St for the deleted Driver Profile
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall update the NFC key association icon status based on PersNFCKeyPairing\_St for the deleted Driver Profile

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-205014/A-Opt-In HMI Display

The Opt-In HMI display shall be displayed when all of the following conditions are met:

* The user presses "Driver Profiles" on the HMI Menu
* EnhancedMemory\_St(Status = ProfilesOff)
* No Driver Profile’s have been created (indicated by PersonalityOptIn\_St)

After displaying the Opt-In HMI, the following actions shall apply:

* Upon receiving a user’s “Opt-In” selection, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall set EnhancedMemory\_St(Status = ProfilesOn) and begin the Create a Driver Profile process.
* Upon receiving a user’s “Not Opt-In” selection, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall return to the previous Menu leaving EnhancedMemory\_St(Status = ProfilesOff)

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-207327/C-Driver Profile Name Restrictions

* The Driver Profile Names created and maintained by the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall be unique.
* In the event when the name of a different, existing profile is entered by the user, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:
  + provide notification to the user that the profile name already exists (i.e., is already in use)
  + not allow the duplicate name to be accepted (disable next/save/enter button)
  + provide the user retry opportunities until a unique name is entered before proceeding to next step

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-212764/B-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Profile Creation Interrupt or Abort

When Driver Profile creation is aborted or interrupted, per REQ-116802 or REQ-485456 respectively, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall notify the user that the process has been aborted or interrupted.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508958/A-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Profile Edit Abort

When Driver Profile edit is interrupted per REQ-516697 the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall notify the user that the process has been aborted.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233260/C-Keyfob, Phone, & NFC Key Association During Profile Creation

During Profile Creation, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall offer the user the ability to pair a keyfob, a phone, NFC Key, or all of the above.

* A selection of “keyfob” shall begin the Keyfob Association Process
* A selection of “phone” shall begin the Phone Association Process
* A selection of “NFC Key” shall begin the NFC Key Association Process
* A selection of “All” shall begin the Keyfob Association Process, followed by the Phone Association Process, followed by the NFC Key Association Process
* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remember a user selection of “All” in order to support the below functionality:
  + If the Keyfob Association Process successfully completes or is cancelled by the user, the Phone Association Process shall follow
  + If the Keyfob Association Process times-out (and after all retry attempts), the Phone Association Process shall follow
  + If the Keyfob Association Process is aborted by the system (see REQ-099690), the Phone Association Process and the NFC Key Association Process shall not follow
  + If the Phone Association Process successfully completes or is cancelled by the user, the NFC Key Association Process shall follow
  + If the Phone Association Process times-out (and after all retry attempts), the NFC Key Association Process shall follow
  + If the Phone Association Process is aborted by the system (see REQ-099690), the NFC Key Association Process shall not follow

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-427495/A-Association During Profile Creation - Checkbox Method

During Profile Creation, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall offer the user the ability to pair a keyfob, a phone and/or an NFC key:

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow the user to select which device pairings they would like to attempt during profile creation via a checkbox
* The checkbox shall allow for none, one or many device pairing selections
* The checkbox device pairing options are to be made available per the configurations defined for PaaK and NFC (see REQ-232984, REQ-427169)
* If “Skip” is selected, no pairing methods shall be attempted
* If the “Key Fob” box was checked when “Continue” was selected, the Keyfob Association Process shall be started
* If the “Phone As A Key” box was checked when “Continue” was selected, the Phone Association Process shall be started
* If the “NFC” box was checked when “Continue” was selected, the NFC Association Process shall be started
  + The “Continue” button shall not be selectable until at least one checkbox is selected/checked.
* If multiple boxes are checked, or all boxes are checked, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall follow the order of Keyfob Association Process, Phone Association Process, NFC Key Association Process.
  + If any of the preceding processes are successfully completed, cancelled by the user, or time-out (after all retry attempts), the subsequent process shall follow
  + If any of the preceding processes are aborted by the system (see REQ-099690), the subsequent process shall not follow

**Note**: This variant shall be used (instead of REQ-233260) for all QNX versions starting with P708 onward.

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-234279/C-Wrong Device Detected HMI

In the Keyfob, Phone or NFC Association Process, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor EnMemKeyPairing\_St to provide the wrong device HMI notification to the user.

When a value of WrongDeviceSelected is detected via EnMemKeyPairing\_St(KeyPairing):

* The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a temporary notification to the user that the wrong device was selected
* This notification shall be triggered, not sustained, by the above signal value (See H84a or X84a for notification duration).

#### ENMEM-HMI-REQ-233264/C-Phone Association HMI Option

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall monitor PaakConnection\_St and make active/inactive the offered “phone” and “all” pairing selections (see REQ-233260) and the ability to pair a phone via an edit menu as such:

* When PaakConnection\_St = Connected, the above shall be made active
* When PaakConnection\_St = NoneConnected, the above shall be made inactive (greyed-out, hidden, etc.)

## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-425088/B-Screen Lock

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-406787/B-User enables Screen Lock

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | Screen Lock is not enabled for the active profile |
| **Scenario Description** | User navigates to and selects Screen Lock  User is presented with and enters Authentication credentials (PIN, Pattern, etc.) |
| **Post-conditions** | Screen Lock is enabled |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-406788/C-User disables Screen Lock

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | Screen Lock is enabled for the active profile  Screen is currently unlocked |
| **Scenario Description** | User navigates to the Screen Lock setting and disables Screen Lock  User is presented with and enters Authentication credentials (PIN, Pattern, etc.) |
| **Post-conditions** | Screen Lock is disabled  Previously entered/stored authentication credentials are deleted |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-517418/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked and Retry Authentication

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer will activate after one more failed unlock attempt  Driver Restrictions speed threshold not met nor exceeded |
| **Scenario Description** | The User signs into a locked Driver Profile via Driver Profiles HMI, Memory Seat button, or associated device.  The requested Driver Profile is recalled.  The Driver Profile Loading screen is displayed and then is closed.  The Lock Screen is displayed  The User enters an incorrect passcode |
| **Post-conditions** | Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer is started and until it expires:  The Lock screen controls are disabled, except for Cancel  Notification is displayed to user |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-517419/A-Sign Into a Driver Profile when Profile Locked and Retry Timer Not Expired

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Driver Profiles feature is set to ON  At least one Driver Profile is Locked  Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer Not Expired  Driver Restrictions speed threshold not met nor exceeded |
| **Scenario Description** | The User signs into a locked Driver Profile via Driver Profiles HMI, Memory Seat button, or associated device.  The requested Driver Profile is recalled.  The Driver Profile Loading screen is displayed and then is closed  The Lock Screen is displayed  The Lock screen controls are disabled, except for Cancel  Notification is displayed to user |
| **Post-conditions** | The Driver Profile Lock Retry Delay Timer expires and then:  The Lock screen controls are enabled  The notification to the user is removed |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | Personalization Interface |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-REQ-406674/B-Screen Lock Enable/Disable Setting

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a means for the customer to enable or disable Screen Lock. Screen Lock shall leverage the native Android Profile/Screen Lock capability, offered per profile.

**Note**: Screen Lock provides a means for a Driver Profile to be protected from unintended/unauthorized changes. When a Driver Profile whose Screen Lock setting was previously set to Enabled is recalled, the Lock Screen is shown and Screen Lock impacted functions become inaccessible (as per REQ-508921).

#### ENMEM-REQ-406676/B-Authentication Setup

Upon enabling Screen Lock, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall prompt the user to enter their Authentication credentials. The methods offered shall be based on Android capability (PIN, Password, Pattern, etc.). The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall require this authentication be performed for each Personal Profile for which a Screen Lock has been enabled.

**Note**: Per Android behavior, the active driver profile shall remain unlocked after the user has setup and enabled Screen Lock (the process of setting up Screen Lock does not immediately lockout the user from their profile).

#### ENMEM-REQ-406681/C-Authentication Retry Strategy

Per Android implementation of Screen Lock, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow an unlimited number of retries to authenticate an active Profile via Authentication. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall define retry intervals with time delays as described below, where n is the number of failed attempts:

* If 1 < n < 4, then no delay between attempts, provide screen Notification
* If n = 5, then there is a 30 second delay before next attempt with a screen Notification
* If 5 < n < 9, then no delay between attempts, provide screen Notification
* If 9 < n < 30, then there is a 30 second delay after each attempt with a screen Notification
* If n > 29, then there is a delay equal to 30\*2^((n-30)/10)) with a screen Notification
* If n > 139, then there is a 1 day delay after each attempt with a screen Notification

When the retry delay timer is started and until it expires: the lock screen controls are disabled, except for Cancel, and a Notification is displayed to the user. Additionally, n is reset upon successful unlock or due to a Master Reset.

#### ENMEM-REQ-447777/B-Screen Lock Status Broadcast

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall broadcast the Screen Lock status on-change for each Personal Profile via screenLockStatus. The status shall be populated as such:

* Disabled = If Screen Lock has not been enabled for the profile
* Enabled\_Locked = If Screen Lock has been enabled for the profile, and is locked
* Enabled\_Unlocked = If Screen Lock has been enabled for the profile, and is unlocked

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send screenLockStatus to the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer when the below occur as well:

* After display reset OR
* After display recovers from error state during Ignition\_Status = “Run” OR
* After ECU Wakeup

#### ENMEM-REQ-508982/A-Profile Lock Indicator

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Profile Lock status indicator in the Driver Profile Menu for each Personal Profile that has Screen Lock enabled.

#### ENMEM-REQ-515237/A-Screen Lock Status Broadcast Request

Upon reception of getScreenLockStatus from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send screenLockStatus as per ‘ENMEM-REQ-447777’.

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

#### Sequence Diagrams

## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-425146/B-Auto Save

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420579/B-Minor change made to positional settings (Smart)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Smart  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Minor one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer sends save request to the AutoSavePositionClient  AutoSavePositionClient saves vehicle positional settings.  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer receives notification from AutoSavePositionClient, indicating that positional settings have been retained.  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-425118/B-Any change made to positional settings (Simple)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Simple  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major or Minor one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User selects ‘Save’  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer sends save request to the AutoSavePositionClient  AutoSavePositionClient saves vehicle positional settings.  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer receives notification from AutoSavePositionClient, indicating that positional settings have been retained.  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-425120/B-Any change made to positional settings – Ignore (Simple)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Simple  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major or Minor one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User selects ‘Ignore’  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient sends Ignore response to EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer aborts Auto Save actions but retains adjustments  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not request a save |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled  Auto Save Prompt times out or blocked |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420580/B-Major change made to positional settings – Save

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Smart or Simple  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the overall adjustment classification was Major |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User selects ‘Save’  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer sends save request to the AutoSavePositionClient  AutoSavePositionClient saves vehicle positional settings.  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer receives notification from AutoSavePositionClient, indicating that positional settings have been retained.  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled  Auto Save Prompt times out or blocked |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420581/B-Major change made to positional settings – No Save (Smart)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Smart  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User selects ‘No Save’  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not request a save  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer enters Trap state, where adjustment evaluation suspends until next key cycle |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled  Auto Save Prompt times out or blocked |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420582/B-Major change made to positional settings – Change Profile (Smart)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Smart  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User selects ‘Change Profile’  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not request a save  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient transitions to a profile selection screen  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not clear previous adjustment information (in the event user does not perform a profile recall, these could still be acted upon) |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled  Auto Save Prompt times out or blocked |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-425121/B-Any change made to positional settings – Change Profile (Simple)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Simple  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major or Minor one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User selects ‘Change Profile’  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not request a save  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient transitions to a profile selection screen  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not clear previous adjustment information (in the event user does not perform a profile recall, these could still be acted upon) |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** | Manual Save while Auto Save enabled  Recall while Auto Save enabled  Auto Save Prompt times out or blocked |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420583/B-Manual Save while AutoSave enabled

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the autosave applicable settings  User performs Manual Save |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer aborts AutoSave actions  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420584/B-Recall while AutoSave enabled

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the autosave applicable settings  User performs Recall |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer aborts AutoSave actions  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420585/C-AutoSave Prompt times out or blocked (Smart)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Smart  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the Auto Save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User does not make a selection, prompt is blocked, or prompt is swiped/dismissed  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient sends timeout/block response to EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer aborts Auto Save actions but retains adjustments  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not request a save |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-425122/C-AutoSave Prompt times out or blocked (Simple)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is configured for Simple  Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | User adjusts one of the auto save applicable settings  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer determines that the change was a Major or Minor one |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer requests EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient display a notification asking for user feedback  User does not make a selection, prompt is blocked, or prompt is swiped/dismissed  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient sends timeout/block response to EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer aborts Auto Save actions but retains adjustments  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer does not request a save |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-420586/B-AutoSave inhibited

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **Pre-conditions** | Auto Save Feature is Enabled  No active Inhibit Requests |
| **Scenario Description** | Autosave becomes inhibited (EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer receives at least one inhibit request). |
| **Post-conditions** | EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer sets AutoSave to “Inactive”  EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer clears previous adjustment information and stops evaluating changes |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | CAN, SoA |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-REQ-519339/A-Auto Save Ready Status

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall publish its Ready Status on change via setAutoSaveReadyState when the Auto Save application is booted and ready to receive/send all respective interfaces and display relative HMI. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send:

* setAutoSaveReadyState(autosaveState = 1 - Ready) when ready
* setAutoSaveReadyState(autosaveState = 0 - NotReady) when not ready

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall publish setAutoSaveReadyState when the below occur as well:

* After display reset OR
* After display recovers from error state during Ignition\_Status = “Run” OR
* After ECU Wakeup

#### ENMEM-REQ-519437/A-Auto Save Ready Status Broadcast Request

Upon reception of getAutoSaveReadyState from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveReadyState as per ‘REQ-519339’.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420440/B-Prompt2 Timer

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable timer, T\_Prompt2, which shall be the maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a requested prompt. This timer shall be configurable via DID.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-420640/C-T\_Prompt2

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_Prompt2 | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a requested prompt.  Note: Use the default value | sec | 0-70 | 1 | 8 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-420441/B-Start T\_Prompt2 - Driver

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall start T\_Prompt2 for the Driver when it displays a requested prompt per setAutoSavePrompt(PromptControl = Display, User = Driver).

#### ENMEM-REQ-495037/A-Start T\_Prompt2 - Passenger

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall start T\_Prompt2 for the Passenger when it displays a requested prompt per setAutoSavePrompt(PromptControl = Display, User = Passenger).

#### ENMEM-REQ-515238/A-Prompt when Screen Locked - Driver

If the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient is requested to display a Driver prompt when the screen is locked, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not display the Driver prompt on top of the Lock Screen.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420442/C-Prompt Options (Smart)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a prompt with the below options when setAutoSavePrompt(PromptControl = “Display”, PromptType = “Smart”) is received from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer:

* Save
* No (No longer Save for the ignition cycle)
* Change Profile

#### ENMEM-REQ-425129/C-Prompt Options (Simple)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a prompt with the below options when setAutoSavePrompt(PromptControl = “Display”, PromptType = “Simple”) is received from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer:

* Save
* No (equating to an Ignore)
* Change Profile

#### ENMEM-REQ-420443/B-Prompt Persistence

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a requested prompt until:

* setAutoSavePrompt(PromptControl = Close) is received for the respective PromptType and User, OR
* the respective T\_Prompt2 expires (for driver or passenger), OR
* the user makes a selection on the prompt (upon release, close prompt), OR
* the user swipes/dismisses the prompt

If setAutoSavePrompt(PromptControl = Close) is received after the requested prompt has been dismissed, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall ignore the request.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420444/B-Prompt Variations

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall support Smart and Simple variations for the prompt. The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall also support prompts for User = Driver and User = Passenger.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420445/B-Prompt Response - Change Profile - Driver

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Change Profile, User = Driver) when the user requests to change profile via the Driver prompt, and display the Driver profile selection screen to the user.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495038/A-Prompt Response - Change Profile - Passenger

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Change Profile, User = Passenger) when the user requests to change profile via the Passenger prompt, and display the Passenger profile selection screen to the user.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420446/B-Prompt Response - No Save - Driver

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = No Save, User = Driver) when the user requests to not save the adjustment via the Driver prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495039/A-Prompt Response - No Save - Passenger

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = No Save, User = Passenger) when the user requests to not save the adjustment via the Passenger prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420447/B-Prompt Response - Save - Driver

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Save, User = Driver) when the user requests to save the adjustment via the Driver prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495040/A-Prompt Response - Save - Passenger

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Save, User = Passenger) when the user requests to save the adjustment via the Passenger prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420448/B-Prompt Response - Blocked - Driver

If a Driver prompt cannot be displayed, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Blocked, User = Driver) and not display any prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495041/A-Prompt Response - Blocked - Passenger

If a Passenger prompt cannot be displayed, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Blocked, User = Passenger) and not display any prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-425145/B-Prompt Response - Ignore - Driver

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Ignore, User = Driver) when the user requests to ignore the adjustment via the Driver prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495042/A-Prompt Response - Ignore - Passenger

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Ignore, User = Passenger) when the user requests to ignore the adjustment via the Passenger prompt.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420449/B-Prompt Response - Timeout - Driver

If T\_Prompt2 for the Driver expires, or the user swipes/dismisses the prompt, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Timeout, User = Driver).

#### ENMEM-REQ-495043/A-Prompt Response - Timeout - Passenger

If T\_Prompt2 for the Passenger expires, or the user swipes/dismisses the prompt, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Timeout, User = Passenger).

#### ENMEM-REQ-420450/B-Prompt Close Upon User Response

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall close a requested prompt upon user response.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495051/A-Save Confirmation Success Prompt - Driver

If Memory Seat Buttons are not present (per REQ-489997), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a successful save prompt for the Driver when MemoryFeedback\_Rq = Yes is received, after having sent setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Save, User = Driver) per REQ-420447.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495052/A-Save Confirmation Success Prompt - Passenger

If Memory Seat Buttons are not present (per REQ-489997), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a successful save prompt for the Passenger when PassengerMemoryFeedback\_Rq = Yes is received, after having sent setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Save, User = Passenger) per REQ-495040.

#### ENMEM-REQ-502817/A-Save Confirmation Failed Prompt - Driver

If Memory Seat Buttons are not present (per REQ-489997), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a failed save prompt for the Driver if MemoryFeedback\_Rq = Yes is not received within 2s after having sent setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Save, User = Driver) per REQ-420447.

#### ENMEM-REQ-502818/A-Save Confirmation Failed Prompt - Passenger

If Memory Seat Buttons are not present (per REQ-489997), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a failed save prompt for the Passenger if PassengerMemoryFeedback\_Rq = Yes is not received within 2s after having sent setAutoSavePrompt(PromptResponse = Save, User = Passenger) per REQ-495040.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420464/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn Off - Driver

When autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = Enable, User = Driver) and the user turns off Auto Save for a Driver Profile, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = Off, PersID) where PersID is the Driver profile from which the request is being made.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495044/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn Off - Passenger

When autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = Enable, User = Passenger) and the user turns off Auto Save for a Passenger profile, then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = Off, PassengerPersID) where PassengerPersID is the Passenger profile from which the request is being made.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420470/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On - Driver

When autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = Inactive, User = Driver) and the user turns on Auto Save for a Driver profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = On, PersID) where PersID is the Driver profile from which the request is being made.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495045/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On - Passenger

When autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = Inactive, User = Passenger) and the user turns on Auto Save for a Passenger profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = On, PassengerPersID) where PassengerPersID is the Passenger profile from which the request is being made.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508985/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On upon Driver Profile Delete

Upon deletion of a Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = On, PersID) where PersID is the Driver profile that is being deleted.

Note: This is to ensure the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer reverts the Auto Save User Setting to ON for the next profile created at that PersID location.

#### ENMEM-REQ-508986/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Turn On upon Passenger Profile Delete

Upon deletion of a Passenger Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send setAutoSaveSetting(AutoSaveSettingRequest = On, PassengerPersID) where PassengerPersID is the Passenger profile that is being deleted.

Note: This is to ensure the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer reverts the Auto Save User Setting to ON for the next profile created at that PassengerPersID location.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420466/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Auto Save Reminder Prompt - Driver

When the Driver requests to turn Off Auto Save for a Driver Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the Driver indicating that Auto Save will no longer assist with retaining Driver settings, with the option to ‘Cancel’ or ‘Turn Off’.

* If ‘Cancel’ is selected, the notification shall be closed and Auto Save shall remain ON
* If ‘Turn Off’ is selected, the notification shall be closed and the request shall be sent per REQ-420464
* If T\_ReminderPrompt expires, the notification shall be closed and Auto Save shall remain ON

#### ENMEM-REQ-495046/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Auto Save Reminder Prompt - Passenger

When the Passenger requests to turn Off Auto Save for a Passenger Profile, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the Passenger indicating that Auto Save is no longer assisting with retaining Passenger settings, with the option to ‘Cancel’ or ‘Turn Off’.

* If ‘Cancel’ is selected, the notification shall be closed and Auto Save shall remain ON
* If ‘Turn Off’ is selected, the notification shall be closed and the request shall be sent per REQ-495044
* If T\_ReminderPrompt expires, the notification shall be closed and Auto Save shall remain ON

#### ENMEM-REQ-515257/A-Auto Save Reminder Prompt Timer

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable timer, T\_ReminderPrompt, which shall be the maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Auto Save Reminder prompt. This timer shall be configurable via DID.

#### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-515258/A-T\_ReminderPrompt

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_ReminderPrompt | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Auto Save Reminder prompt.  Note: Use the default value | sec | 0-70 | 1 | 8 |

#### ENMEM-REQ-420465/B-User Auto Save Setting Status - Display Setting - Driver

While autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = Enable, Inactive, or Disabled, User = Driver), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall make active/available the Auto Save user setting for all Driver profiles on the vehicle.

#### ENMEM-REQ-495048/A-User Auto Save Setting Status - Display Setting - Passenger

While autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = Enable, Inactive, or Disabled, User = Passenger), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall make active/available the Auto Save user setting for all Passenger profiles on the vehicle.

#### ENMEM-REQ-420629/B-Retrieve Auto Save User Setting

When any of the below conditions are met, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send getAutoSaveSetting (for Driver, Passenger, or both) to the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer in order to request the Auto Save user setting:

* After display reset OR
* After display recovers from error state during Ignition\_Status = “Run” OR
* After ECU Wakeup OR
* If Auto Save user setting cache is lost or corrupted
* Upon entering the Enhanced Memory menu when EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient does not have any data cached
  + In this case getAutoSaveSetting shall be called every 5s for 30s max, or until autoSaveSettingBroadcast is received
  + After the 30s has elapsed and autoSaveSettingBroadcast has not been received, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall use the persisted value per REQ-420630
  + If no value is persisted, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall default to ‘On’

#### ENMEM-REQ-420630/B-Persist Auto Save User Setting

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall persist the latest value of the Auto Save user settings received via autoSaveSettingBroadcast for both Driver and Passenger between different power mode cycles such as remembering:

* between network bus sleep and wake-up events, and
* between ignition cycles, and
* after a B+ reset

#### ENMEM-REQ-420632/B-Retrieve Auto Save Feature Status

When any of the below conditions are met, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send getAutoSaveFeatureStatus (for Driver, Passenger, or both) to the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer in order to request the Auto Save feature statuses:

* After display reset OR
* After display recovers from error state during Ignition\_Status = “Run” OR
* After ECU Wakeup OR
* If Auto Save feature status cache is lost or corrupted
* Upon entering the Enhanced Memory menu when EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient does not have any data cached
  + In this case getAutoSaveFeatureStatus shall be called every 5s for 30s max, or until autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast is received
  + After the 30s has elapsed and autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast has not been received, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall assume the Auto Save feature status is “Disabled”

#### ENMEM-REQ-420633/B-Cache Auto Save Feature Status

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall cache the latest value of the Auto Save feature statuses received via autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast for both Driver and Passenger. This cache shall be cleared upon shutdown.

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

#### Sequence Diagrams

## ENMEM-FUN-REQ-510037/A-Passenger Profiles

### Use Cases

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510038/A-Create Passenger Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  Max number of Passenger Profiles not reached |
| **Scenario Description** | User navigates to vehicle Personal Profile menu on the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient and selects to add passenger profile.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient initiates Passenger Profile setup.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient prompts user to enter Profile Name.  User enters Profile Name and selects next.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient prompts user to select Avatar.  User selects Avatar and selects next.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient prompts user to adjust seat position to desired location.  User adjusts seats (if needed) and selects next.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient requests to store and then recall front passenger settings.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient displays confirmation screen to the user. |
| **Post-conditions** | All applicable front passenger settings are saved and recalled  Front passenger profile available in EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510039/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - User Selects Yes

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | No Passenger Profiles are created  Active Passenger Profile is Guest  Valet Mode is not enabled/active (and Valet Screen is not displayed)  The active Driver Profile is not Locked (and the Lock Screen is not displayed)  Passenger Profile Creation is not disabled  Passenger Profile Creation Prompt display attempts is less than configured max |
| **Scenario Description** | Front Passenger moves the front passenger seat, using seat switches, for the first time during the ignition cycle  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient prompts Front Passenger to create a Passenger Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | Front Passenger selects Yes  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient closes Passenger Profile Creation Prompt  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient transitions to Passenger Profile Creation |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Note** | Seat movement due to other features (Rejuvenate, Power Pitch Slide, Chauffeur Switch, etc.) will not result in a Passenger Profile Creation Prompt |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-516337/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - User Selects No

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | No Passenger Profiles are created  Active Passenger Profile is Guest  Valet Mode is not enabled/active (and Valet Screen is not displayed)  The active Driver Profile is not Locked (and the Lock Screen is not displayed)  Passenger Profile Creation is not disabled  Passenger Profile Creation Prompt display attempts is less than configured max |
| **Scenario Description** | Front Passenger moves the front passenger seat, using seat switches, for the first time during the ignition cycle  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient prompts Front Passenger to create a Passenger Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | Front Passenger selects No or Dismisses (i.e. swipes closed)  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient closes Passenger Profile Creation Prompt |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Note** | Seat movement due to other features (Rejuvenate, Power Pitch Slide, Chauffeur Switch, etc.) will not result in a Passenger Profile Creation Prompt |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-516338/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - Timeout

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | No Passenger Profiles are created  Active Passenger Profile is Guest  Valet Mode is not enabled/active (and Valet Screen is not displayed)  The active Driver Profile is not Locked (and the Lock Screen is not displayed)  Passenger Profile Creation is not disabled  Passenger Profile Creation Prompt display attempts is less than configured max |
| **Scenario Description** | Front Passenger moves the front passenger seat, using seat switches, for the first time during the ignition cycle  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient prompts Front Passenger to create a Passenger Profile. |
| **Post-conditions** | Front Passenger makes no selection, and prompt times out  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient closes Passenger Profile Creation Prompt |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Note** | Seat movement due to other features (Rejuvenate, Power Pitch Slide, Chauffeur Switch, etc.) will not result in a Passenger Profile Creation Prompt |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510040/A-Delete Passenger Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  At least one Passenger Profile created |
| **Scenario Description** | User accesses Passenger Profile menu on EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient and selects to delete a Passenger Profile.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient deletes Passenger Profile data.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient recalls Vehicle Passenger Profile.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient displays confirmation that front Passenger Profile was deleted. |
| **Post-conditions** | Passenger profile cannot be accessed.  Passenger profile data is deleted.  Passenger Vehicle profile is recalled. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510041/A-Edit Passenger Profile Positional Settings

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  Passenger Profile is active  AutoSave is ON |
| **Scenario Description** | User changes a Passenger Profile positional setting.  Auto Save displays the save prompt.  User selects to save the changed setting.  Auto Save saves the changed setting. |
| **Post-conditions** | Changed profile settings are collected and stored with the Passenger Profile |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN, SoA |
| **Note** | If Auto Save is OFF, no prompt is shown, and the positional setting would not be saved without the user performing a manual save |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510042/A-Edit Passenger Profile Name/Avatar

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The ignition status is in Run.  The vehicle is in Park.  At least one Passenger Profile is created |
| **Scenario Description** | User access Passenger Profile menu on EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.  User selects to edit a setting (name/avatar).  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient displays edit screen for selected setting.  User alters the setting and selects to save the change.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient saves the updated Passenger Profile setting.  EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient displays updated Passenger Profile setting. |
| **Post-conditions** | New front passenger profile setting is displayed by EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient.  New front passenger profile setting is saved to the profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510043/A-Positional Storing via HMI of the Active Passenger Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient is present  Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are not present  The Active Passenger Profile is not the Guest Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “store position” operation via soft button on HMI with a Passenger Profile active |
| **Post-conditions** | The current positional settings are stored to the active Passenger Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN, SoA |

#### ENMEM-UC-REQ-510044/A-Positional Recalling via HMI of the Active Passenger Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Actors** | Vehicle Occupant |
| **Pre-conditions** | The Profiles feature is set to ON  EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient is present  Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are not present  The Active Passenger Profile is not the Guest Profile |
| **Scenario Description** | The user initiates a “recall position” operation via soft button on HMI with a Passenger Profile active |
| **Post-conditions** | The last saved positional settings are recalled to the active Passenger Profile. |
| **List of Exception Use Cases** |  |
| **Interfaces** | HMI, CAN, SoA |

### Requirements

#### ENMEM-REQ-510059/A-Passenger Profile while Valet Mode Active

When Valet Mode is enabled, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Remember the last active Passenger Profile prior to enabling Valet Mode
* Recall the Guest Passenger Profile via InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq
* Recall the Guest Passenger Profile Name and Avatar
* Disable the Passenger Profile Creation Reminder (see REQ-510091 and REQ-515298)

When Valet Mode is then disabled, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Recall the remembered Passenger Profile via InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq
* Recall the remembered Passenger Profile Name and Avatar
* Enable the Passenger Profile Creation Reminder (see REQ-510091 and REQ-515298)

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remember the last active Passenger Profile (prior to enabling Valet Mode) between different power mode cycles such as remembering (but not limited to):

* Between network bus sleep and wake-up events, and
* Between ignition cycles

If the Guest Passenger Profile is the active profile when Valet Mode is enabled, the above recalls (request, Name, and Avatar) shall not be performed.

All existing Valet Mode requirements/restrictions apply for Enhanced Memory and supersede any requirements in this specification.

For any conflicts bring to the attention of the Ford D&R.

#### ENMEM-REQ-510060/A-Retain Enhanced Memory Passenger Profile Settings After Software Reflash

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall retain Passenger Profile information and internally managed settings values after a software reflash occurs. This is to prevent the customer from recreating Passenger Profiles after a software reflash service is done at dealership or via WiFi or Over The Air (OTA) Automatic Software Update.

The information to be retained shall include:

* Opted in and opted out (created and deleted) status of all Passenger Profiles
* Passenger Profile’s keyed-in name
* Passenger Profile’s selected Avatar
* The association of Passenger Profile name to Profile Number

#### ENMEM-REQ-510061/A-Passenger Profile Create & Edit Profile Name - Restrictions and Override

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall disable Passenger Profile creation, including the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt, and profile name editing per the

Driver Restrictions SPSS (DRIVE-RESv2-FUR-REQ-025157-HMI Driving Restriction – General Applications (TcSE ROIN-279695-1)).

However, these functions shall be allowed to request Passenger Override as per DRIVE-RES-FUR-REQ-332824-HMI Driving Restriction - Passenger Override, in accordance with the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification.

#### ENMEM-REQ-510062/A-Passenger Profile – Guest Profile

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Guest Passenger Profile. This shall be the default Passenger Profile when none have been created by the user, or when all created passenger profiles have been deleted. The Guest Passenger Profile shall not allow:

* Positional Passenger Store functionality
* Positional Passenger Recall functionality
* Passenger Profile Editing
  + Name and Avatar shall not be editable

The Guest Passenger Profile shall not have positional settings associated to it.

#### ENMEM-REQ-510089/A-Passenger Profile Screen

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Passenger Profile Screen to display all created Passenger Profiles, and request the addition of new ones

#### ENMEM-REQ-510090/A-Passenger Profile – Persistent Indicator

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a persistent indicator to identify which Passenger Profile is currently active.

#### Create Passenger Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-510063/A-Create Passenger Profile – User Interface

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a user interface to Add/Create new Passenger Profiles.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510064/A-Max Passenger Profiles Reached

When the max number of Passenger Profiles have been created per REQ-510057, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall disable the option to Add/Create new Passenger Profiles and provide a notification to the user.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510065/A-Create Passenger Profile – Process

When entering Passenger Profile Creation, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall perform the below in the indicated order:

1. Passenger Profile Name
2. Passenger Avatar Selection
3. Passenger Seat Configuration

##### ENMEM-REQ-510067/B-Create Passenger Profile – Profile Name Uniqueness

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall compare the entered Profile Name against all saved Passenger Profile names to ensure the name is unique. If the entered Passenger Profile Name is not unique (i.e., already used by a different, existing profile), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* provide notification to the user that the profile name already exists (i.e., is already in use)
* not allow the duplicate name to be accepted (disable next/save/enter button)
* provide the user retry opportunities until a unique name is entered before proceeding to next step

##### ENMEM-REQ-510068/A-Create Passenger Profile - Avatar Selection

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall allow the selection of one Avatar per Passenger Profile.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510069/A-Create Passenger Profile – Saving Settings Notification

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Saving Settings Notification when the user selects "Next" on the Passenger Seat Configuration screen. This notification shall be shown for a minimum of T\_LoadingMin, but no longer than a maximum of T\_LoadingMax. If both InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete and InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete is received after T\_LoadingMin, the notification shall be closed.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510070/A-Create Passenger Profile – Pers Store Request

When the user selects "Next" on the Passenger Seat Configuration screen, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_Rq set to the next available Pers# to request a Passenger Seat store operation. This request shall revert back to Null after 1s.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510071/A-Create Passenger Profile – Pers Store Response

Upon receiving InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Save the Passenger Profile Name and Avatar selection to the Pers# requested in REQ-510070 if InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete
* Continue to display the Saving Settings Notification if InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = InProgress
* Display a Failed Screen and do not save the Passenger Profile Name and Avatar selection to the Pers# requested in REQ-510070 if InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete is not received within T\_LoadingMax

##### ENMEM-REQ-510072/A-Create Passenger Profile – Recall Request

After the Store operation is complete (per REQ-510071), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq set to the Pers# used during the Store to request a Passenger Seat recall operation. This request shall revert back to Null after 1s.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510073/A-Create Passenger Profile – Recall Response

Upon the expiration of T\_LoadingMin, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Passenger Profile Complete Screen in REQ-510075:

* Prior to the expiration of T\_LoadingMax and upon reception of InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete and InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete, OR
* Upon expiration of T\_LoadingMax if InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete was received before T\_LoadingMax expired (even if InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete is not received from the EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient)

##### ENMEM-REQ-510074/A-Create Passenger Profile Complete – Failed/Abort

If the passenger profile creation process is interrupted prior to completion (For Example: User initiated HMI domain change\*, Infotainment system reset, etc.), then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* Abort the passenger profile creation process
* Retain and make active the created profile if InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete was received from the EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient before the abort event
* Provide an abort notification and discard the passenger profile name and avatar, deleting the profile, if InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete was not received from the EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient before the abort event

Exceptions:

* A non-user-initiated HMI domain change\*
* When the Driver Restriction conditions are met per REQ-510061 (if applicable as per Implementation guide), the profile retention or deletion requirements shall be followed upon abort and per REQ-510074, but the abort decision and notification shall be governed by the behavior specified in the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification

\*A user-initiated HMI domain change is one where the customer intentionally changes domain via the HMI. A non-user-initiated HMI domain change is one where a system behavior/function causes a domain change (ex. an incoming phone call). In the case of the non-user-initiated HMI domain change, the profile creation shall continue to proceed, and the abort behavior detailed above shall not occur.

Note: If there is conflict between this requirement specification and Implementation Guide, then the Implementation guide shall take precedence.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510075/A-Create Passenger Profile – Complete Screen

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Complete screen until:

* User selects ‘Finish’
* Screen timeout has expired
  + This screen shall have a max display time of 60s

Upon closing the Complete Screen, a welcome message shall be shown.

#### Delete Passenger Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-510076/A-Delete Passenger Profile – User Interface

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a user interface/button for the user to delete a Passenger Profile from the Passenger Profile Menu.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510077/A-Delete Passenger Profile Data

When a Passenger Profile is requested to be deleted by the user, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall remove all saved settings for the selected profile (Name, Avatar, etc.)

Note: The EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient will remain in its active PersIndex.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510078/A-Recall Vehicle Profile When Active or Last Passenger Profile Is Deleted

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send an infotainment recall to recall Vehicle Profile via InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq for the following cases:

* When the currently active Passenger Profile is deleted
* When the last Passenger Profile is deleted

#### Recall Passenger Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-510079/A-Recall Passenger Profile – User Interface

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a user interface/button for the user to recall a Passenger Profile from the Passenger Profile Menu.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510080/A-Recall Passenger Profile – Recall Request

When a Passenger Profile is requested to be recalled by the user, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall:

* send InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq set to the Pers# of the requested Passenger Profile
* recall the requested Passenger Profile Name
* recall the requested Passenger Profile Avatar

##### ENMEM-REQ-508918/A-Passenger Profile Recall Loading Notification

When a Passenger Profile Recall event occurs as per REQ-510080, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Loading notification while EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient and EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient settings are being recalled. This notification shall be shown for a minimum of T\_LoadingMin, but no longer than a maximum of T\_LoadingMax.

The notification shall close when (1) EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient settings have been recalled, T\_LoadingMin has expired and InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete has been received as a result of REQ-510080 or (2) when T\_LoadingMax expires, whichever comes first. Both T\_LoadingMin and T\_LoadingMax shall be configurable via DID.

When event is a recall is of the Guest profile (InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq=VEHICLE), the notification shall close (1) when EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient settings have been recalled and T\_LoadingMin has expired or (2) when T\_LoadingMax expires, whichever comes first.

This notification shall not be shown in the following cases:

* when a Recall event occurs as a result of Profile Creation
* when a Recall event occurs upon entry/startup
* when a Recall event occurs for the active profile (including a positional recall per REQ-510097)
* when a corrective Recall event occurs per REQ-510083

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-508928/A-T\_LoadingMin

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_LoadingMin | Minimum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Loading notification. | sec | 1-10 | 1 | 3 |

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-508929/A-T\_LoadingMax

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_LoadingMax | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Loading notification. |  | 1-10 | 1 | 6 |

##### ENMEM-REQ-515277/A-Passenger Profile Sign-In Notification Queue

When a Passenger Profile change occurs (not when recalling the active profile) at a time when the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient cannot display a notification to the User (as per REQ-510081, REQ-510082), it shall queue up this display update until a time when a notification can then be displayed. This shall only apply for the last recall request.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510081/A-Recall Passenger Profile Notification – Success

After a recall request (and any subsequent loading notification), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating a successful recall of the requested profile when InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete is received from the EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient.

When request is for the Guest profile (InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq=VEHICLE), successful recall indication shall not be conditioned on receiving InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete and shall therefore show immediately upon closing of any loading notification.

This notification shall not be shown in the following cases:

* when a Recall event occurs as a result of Profile Creation
* when a Recall event occurs upon entry/startup
* when a Recall event occurs for the active profile (including a positional recall per REQ-510097)
* when a corrective Recall event occurs per REQ-510083

##### ENMEM-REQ-510082/A-Recall Passenger Profile Notification – Fail

After a recall request (and any subsequent loading notification), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating a failed recall of the requested profile when InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete is not received from the EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient before T\_LoadingMax expires.

When request is for the Guest profile (InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq=VEHICLE), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall not evaluate any value of InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St, but shall assume successful recall (i.e., NOT failed).

This notification shall not be shown in the following cases:

* when a Recall event occurs as a result of Profile Creation
* when a Recall event occurs upon entry/startup
* when a Recall event occurs for the active profile (including a positional recall per REQ-510097)
* when a corrective Recall event occurs per REQ-510083

##### ENMEM-REQ-510083/A-Failed Passenger Profile Recall

Upon a failed recall, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall recall the last active Passenger Profile Name and Passenger Profile Avatar. The Loading notification per REQ-508918, Success Screen per REQ-510081, and Failure Screen per REQ-510082 shall not be shown during this corrective recall.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510084/A-Recall Passenger Profile – Active Profile Broadcast

After a successful recall (whether through profile creation or manual recall), the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send activePassengerProfileBroadcast to the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, set to the active Passenger Profile.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510085/A-Passenger Profile – Active Profile Broadcast

Upon reception of getActivePassengerProfile from the EnhancedMemoryAutoSaveServer, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall send activePassengerProfileBroadcast, set to the active Passenger Profile.

#### Edit Passenger Profile

##### ENMEM-REQ-510086/A-Edit Passenger Profile – Edit Menu

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a menu to allow a user to edit their Passenger Profile. The menu shall include the below editable items:

* Profile Name
* Avatar
* AutoSave Toggle

When the Guest Passenger Profile is active, this Edit menu/button shall not be shown.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510087/A-Edit Passenger Profile – Edit Profile Name

When the user edits/changes their Passenger Profile Name, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall store the new name to memory for the requested PersIndex.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510088/A-Edit Passenger Profile – Edit Avatar

When the user edits/changes their Passenger Profile Avatar, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall store the new selection to memory for the requested PersIndex.

##### ENMEM-REQ-516717/A-Enhanced Memory HMI Notification of Passenger Profile Edit Abort

When Passenger Profile Edit is interrupted prior to completion (For Example: User initiated HMI domain change\*, Infotainment system reset, etc.), then the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall abort the edit process and notify the user that the process has been aborted.

Exceptions:

* A non-user-initiated HMI domain change\*
* When the Driver Restriction conditions are met per REQ-510061 (if applicable as per Implementation guide), the abort decision and notification shall be governed by the behavior specified in the applicable HMI Driver Restrictions specification.

\*A user-initiated HMI domain change is one where the customer intentionally changes domain via the HMI. A non-user-initiated HMI domain change is one where a system behavior/function causes a domain change (ex. an incoming phone call). In the case of the non-user-initiated HMI domain change, the profile edit shall continue to proceed, and the abort behavior detailed above shall not occur.

Note: If there is conflict between this requirement specification and Implementation Guide, then the Implementation guide shall take precedence.

#### Passenger Profile Creation Prompt

##### ENMEM-REQ-515297/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Passenger Profile Creation Prompt to notify the user to create a Passenger Profile to save their seat settings. The prompt shall include the below options:

* Yes
* No

##### ENMEM-REQ-510091/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt - Display

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a Passenger Profile Creation Prompt when PassengerSeatAutoSave\_St is received with a value of “In Progress” for the first time in the active key cycle, and all of the below are true:

1. No Passenger Profiles are created (either never created or all deleted)
2. Active Passenger Profile is Guest
3. Valet Mode is not enabled/active (and Valet Screen is not displayed)
4. The active Driver Profile is not Locked (and the Lock Screen is not displayed)

**Note**: The EnhancedMemoryPassengerPositionClient will not send “In Progress” if the seat is moved by another seat feature (i.e., Rejuvenate, Power Pitch Slide, Chauffeur Switch, etc.).

##### ENMEM-REQ-510092/A-Passenger Profile Prompt – User Selects No

Upon selecting No on the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt, or swiping/dismissing the prompt, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall close the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510093/A-Passenger Profile Prompt – User Selects Yes

Upon selecting Yes on the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall enter Passenger Profile Creation (see REQ-510065).

##### ENMEM-REQ-510094/A-Passenger Profile Prompt – Timeout

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable timer, T\_PsngrProfilePrompt, which shall be the maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt. This timer shall be configurable via DID.

If this time expires before any user input is made, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall close the prompt.

##### ENMEM-TMR-REQ-510117/A-T\_ PsngrProfilePrompt

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| T\_ PsngrProfilePrompt | Maximum time the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a passenger profile creation prompt. | sec | 0-70 | 1 | 8 |

##### ENMEM-REQ-515298/A-Passenger Profile Prompt - Occurrence

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt:

* Until a Passenger Profile is created, OR
* Until N\_NumberOfReminders reaches the max configured value per REQ-515301

##### ENMEM-REQ-515299/A-Number of Passenger Profile Creation Prompt Reminders

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall maintain a counter, N\_NumberOfReminders, which shall be the total number of times the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt has been shown.

* When the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt Configuration is set to 10 or 20 Reminders, the counter shall increment each time the prompt is shown.
  + If the Passenger Profile Prompt cannot be displayed and is blocked, the counter shall not increment.
* When the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt Configuration is set to Never or Always, the counter shall not be used and shall not incremented.
* The counter shall persist between different power mode cycles such as (but not limited to) network bus sleep and wake-up events, B+ resets, and ignition cycles.
* The counter shall reset upon a Master Reset, or when all Passenger Profiles have been deleted.

##### ENMEM-REQ-515300/A-N\_NumberOfReminders

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Name** | **Description** | **Units** | **Range** | **Resolution** | **Default** |
| N\_NumberOfReminders | The total number of times the Passenger Profile Creation Prompt has been shown |  | 0-20 | 1 | 0 |

##### ENMEM-REQ-515301/A-Passenger Profile Creation Prompt Configuration

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall have a configurable parameter/DID to indicate how the Passenger Profiles Creation Prompt shall be offered:

* When the Passenger Profiles Creation Prompt parameter indicates “Never”, the prompt shall never be shown and the N\_NumberOfReminders shall not be used/not increment.
* When the Passenger Profiles Creation Prompt parameter indicates “Always”, the prompt shall always be shown when required per REQ-510091, and the N\_NumberOfReminders shall not be used/not increment.
* When the Passenger Profiles Creation Prompt parameter indicates “10 Reminders”, the prompt shall be shown a max of 10 times, when required per REQ-510091.
  + The default value for this parameter shall be “10 Reminders”.
* When the Passenger Profiles Creation Prompt parameter indicates “20 Reminders”, the prompt shall be shown a max of 20 times, when required per REQ-510091.

#### Passenger Positional Recall

##### ENMEM-REQ-510095/A-Recall Passenger Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Positional Recall button in the HMI for a positional settings recall when all of the below are true:

* Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are Not Present
* Active Passenger Profile is not the Guest Profile
* Passenger Auto Save is configured as Smart or Simple (per REQ-502838)

##### ENMEM-REQ-510096/A-Positional Passenger Recall Button Availability

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall make the Positional Recall Button active (available, not greyed-out, etc.) when all of the below conditions are met:

* Passenger Profile Created and active
* autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = “Enable” or “Inactive”, User = Passenger)
* Any of the following signals do not equal ‘None’:
  + PassengerSeatAutoSave\_St
  + PassengerMcsAutoSave\_St
    - If any of the above signals go missing from the bus for more than 5 seconds, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall consider their value as ‘None’

##### ENMEM-REQ-510097/A-Positional Passenger Recall Operation

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request a positional recall of the active Passenger Profile via InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq after detecting a Positional Recall Button press event.

**Note**: A Passenger Positional Recall is one that only restores applicable positional settings (ex. seat position) to the previously saved values for the passenger. A Passenger Profile Recall is one that restores all applicable settings (positional and others) to the previously saved values for passenger.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510098/A-Positional Passenger Recall Notification - Success

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings were successfully recalled when InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete is received. This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Passenger Positional Recall button and the request has been sent as per REQ-510097. This shall not be shown during a normal passenger profile recall, passenger profile creation, or any other reception of InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq = Complete.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510099/A-Positional Passenger Recall Notification - Fail

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings failed to be recalled when InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_St = Complete is not received within 2s after sending the request per REQ-510097.

This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Positional Recall button and the request has been sent as per REQ-510097. This shall not be shown during a normal profile recall, profile creation, or any other reception of InfotainmentPassengerRecall\_Rq = Complete.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510100/A-Positional Passenger Recall Notification - Not Available

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user if a positional passenger recall is requested while the button is not available/not active per REQ-510096.

#### Passenger Positional Store

##### ENMEM-REQ-510101/A-Store Passenger Profile Positional Settings via HMI Menu

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall provide a Positional Store button in the HMI for a positional settings store when all of the below are true:

* Passenger Memory Seat Buttons are Not Present
* Active Passenger Profile is not the Guest Profile
* Passenger Auto Save is configured as Smart or Simple (per REQ-502838)

##### ENMEM-REQ-510102/A-Positional Passenger Store Button Availability

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall make the Positional Store button active (available, not greyed-out, etc.) when all of the below conditions are met:

* Passenger Profile Created and active
* autoSaveFeatureStatusBroadcast(AutoSaveFeatureStatus = “Enable” or “Inactive”, User = Passenger)
* Any of the following signals do not equal ‘None’:
  + PassengerSeatAutoSave\_St
  + PassengerMcsAutoSave\_St
    - If any of the above signals go missing from the bus for more than 5 seconds, the EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall consider their value as ‘None’

##### ENMEM-REQ-510103/A-Positional Passenger Store Operation

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall request a positional store of the active Passenger Profile via InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_Rq after detecting a Positional Save Button press event.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510104/A-Positional Passenger Store Notification - Success

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their passenger positional settings were successfully stored when InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete is received. This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Passenger Positional Store button and the request has been sent as per REQ-510103. This shall not be shown during a memory seat button press and hold, passenger profile creation, or any other reception of InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510105/A-Positional Passenger Store Notification - Fail

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user indicating that their positional settings failed to be stored when InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete is not received within 2s after sending the request per REQ-510103.

This shall only occur after the user has pressed the Positional Store button and the request has been sent as per REQ-510103. This shall not be shown during a memory seat button press and hold, profile creation, or any other reception of InfotainmentPsngrPersStore\_St = Complete.

##### ENMEM-REQ-510106/A-Positional Passenger Store Notification - Not Available

The EnhancedMemoryInterfaceClient shall display a notification to the user if a positional passenger store is requested while the button is not available/not active per REQ-510102.

### White Box View

#### Activity Diagrams

#### Sequence Diagrams

# Appendix: Reference Documents

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Reference # | Document Title |
| 1 | Enhanced Memory APIM Implementation Guide |
| 2 | Vehicle Settings APIM SPSS - feature/functions tied to Enhanced Memory (ex. Ambient Lighting Variant 2, Language update….) |
| 3 | APIM Enhanced Memory HMI specification |
| 4 | FBMP SPSS (Feature Based Message Protocol SPSS spec) |
| 5 | APIM Infotainment Diagnostic Specification with enhanced memory updates |
| 6 | EnhancedMemory\_SPSS\_HMI\_Mapping |